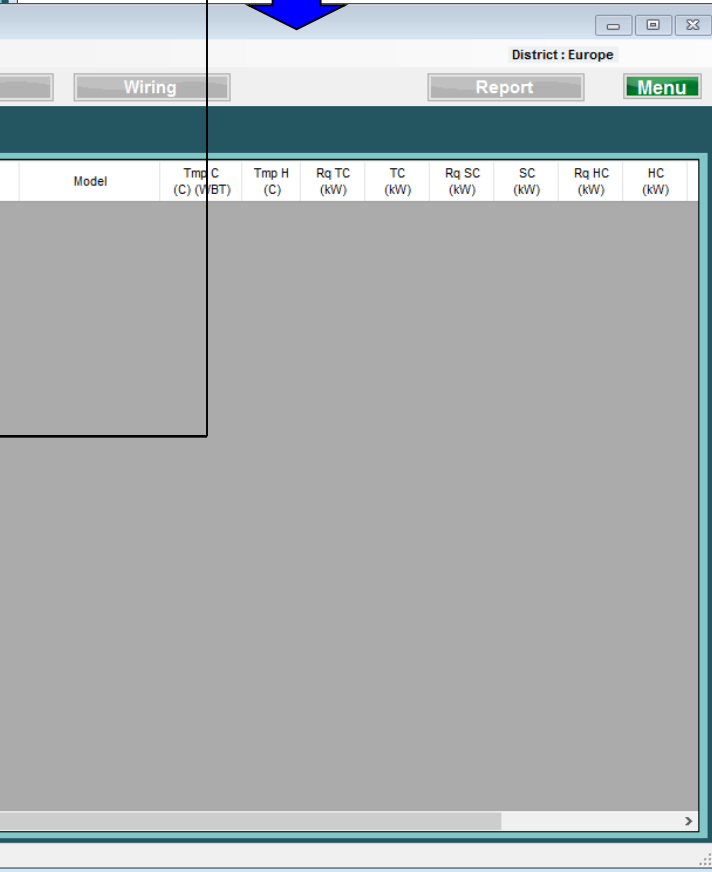
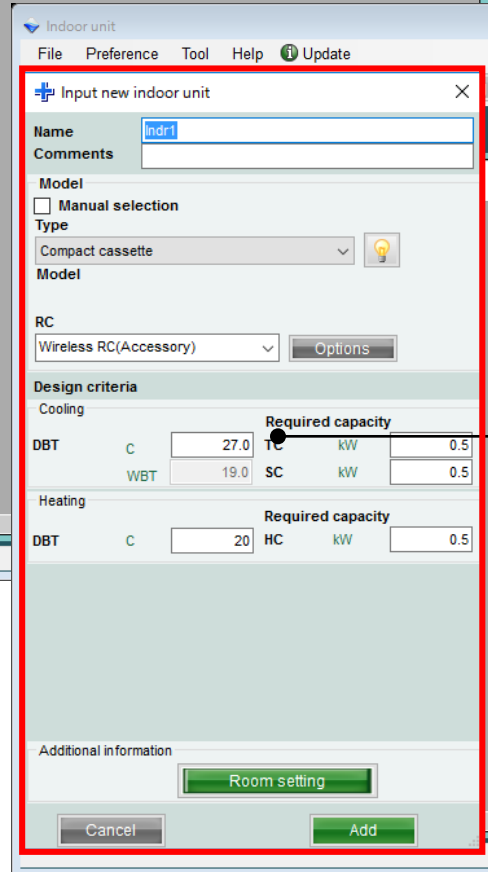
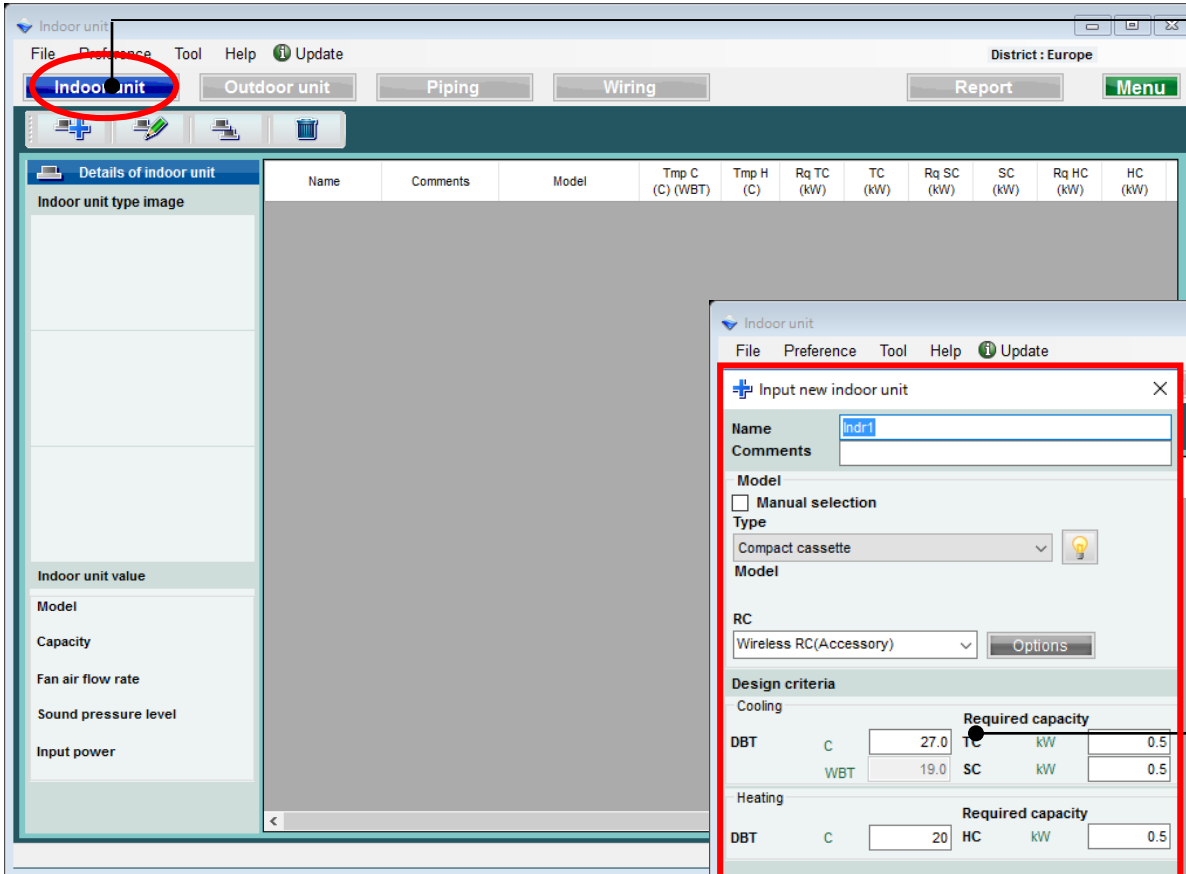




## Indoor unit (1/7)

Select "add new indoor unit"

Open indoor unit initial registration screen



## Indoor unit (2/7)

**Name** Indr1

**Comments**

**Model**

Manual selection

**Type** Compact cassette

**Model**

**RC** Wireless RC(Accessory) **Option**

**Design criteria**

**Cooling**

DBT	WBT	Required capacity
C 27.0	TC kW 0.5	
WBT 19.0	SC kW 0.5	

**Heating**

DBT	Required capacity
C 20	HC kW 0.5

**Additional information** Room setting

Cancel Add

Preference input name display

Input comments. (Limitation ten characters)  
It is possible to write freely. ( Ex. : 1Floor Office 1)

<Auto selection>  
Select type of Indoor unit

Select type of Remote Controller

Select Optional parts

Input design conditions.  
If you don't decide design conditions, input it under the ratings condition of cooling "27C" and heating "24C".

Input required capacity.

## Indoor unit (3/7)

+ Input new indoor unit [X]

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal) [Lightbulb icon]

Model:

RC: Wired RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow [Slider]

External static pressure [Slider]

Required air flow: m3/h 550 [Range]

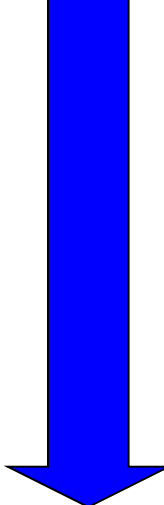
External static pressure: Pa 25 [Range]

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

Only when duct type is selected



Select Primary setting

Input "Required air flow"

Input "External static pressure"

# Indoor unit settings

## Indoor unit (4/7)

( Ex. Case1)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 2.00
	WBT	19.0	SC kW 2.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 2.00

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( Ex. Case2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wired RC(High grade) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( Ex. Case3)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Floor/ceiling  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 7.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW 5.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( Ex. Case3)

Installation area : 2Floor Conference room2  
Type : Ceiling  
RC : Wired remote controller  
Design temperature : 25C  
Required capacity (TC) : 7.0kW (Cooling)  
Required capacity (SC) : 5.0kW (Cooling)

( Ex. Case1)

Installation area : 1Floor Office 1  
Type : Compact cassette  
RC : Wired remote controller  
Design temperature : 27C  
Required capacity (TC) : 2.0kW (Cooling)

( Ex. Case2)

Installation area : 2Floor Conference room1  
Type : Cassette  
RC : Wired remote controller  
Design temperature : 25C  
Required capacity (TC) : 5.0kW (Cooling)

## Indoor unit (5/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

- Model: AUYG07LVLA
- Capacity: 2.05 kW
- Fan air flow rate: 540 m3/h
- Sound pressure level: 27 dB(A)
- Input power: 18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37

**Information on the models with the possibilities are displayed.**  
The model has not been decided in Auto Selection.  
When it is connected with the outdoor unit, the model of the indoor unit is decided.

## Indoor unit (6/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr11

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Floor/ceiling

Model: ABYG14LVTA

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	25.0	TC	kW	5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC	kW	0.50

Heating

DBT	C	20.0	HC	kW	0.50
-----	---	------	----	----	------

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Manual selection>

Select "Manual selection"

Select type of Indoor unit

Select model name of indoor unit

## Indoor unit (7/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA

Capacity  
2.05 kW

Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)

Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1

Information on the model that decides



## Model-information (1/2)

**Input new indoor unit**


Name:

Comments:

**Model**

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: 

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

**Design criteria**

Cooling

DBT: C  TC

WBT:  SC

Heating

DBT: C  HC

Additional information






Select "Model-information"



Model-information screen

**Model-information**

Compact cassette






Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

## Model-information (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Indoor unit can be selected by Manual selection

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUYG09LVLA

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	7.00
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.50

Heating

DBT	C	20.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.50
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	------

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel OK

## Room setting

**Modify indoor unit**

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

**Model**  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

**Design criteria**

**Cooling**  
DBT: C 27.0, WBT 19.0  
Required capacity: TC kW 7.00, SC kW 0.50

**Heating**  
DBT: C 20.0  
Required capacity: HC kW 0.50

Additional information  
**Room setting**

Buttons: Cancel, OK

Select "Room setting"

Open Room setting screen

**Room setting**

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

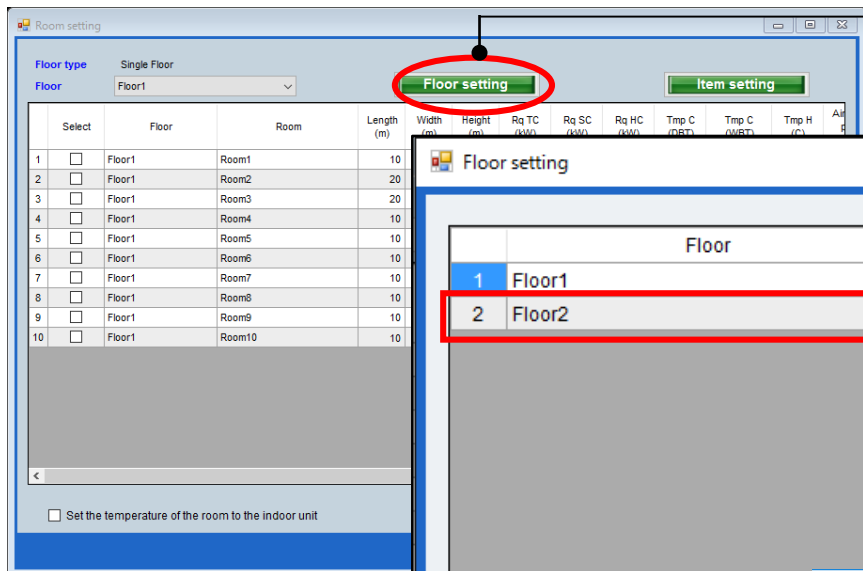
**Floor setting** **Item setting**

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20
2 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20						27	19	20
3 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20						27	19	20
4 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10						27	19	20
5 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10						27	19	20
6 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10						27	19	20
7 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room7	10						27	19	20
8 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room8	10						27	19	20
9 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room9	10						27	19	20
10 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room10	10						27	19	20

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Buttons: Add room, Remove, Cancel, OK

## Room setting (1/3)



Select "Floor setting"

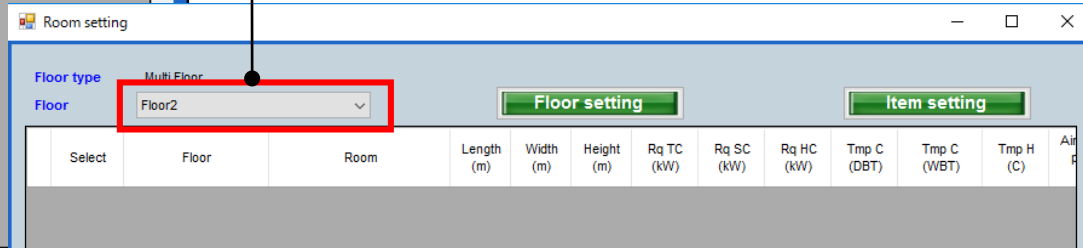
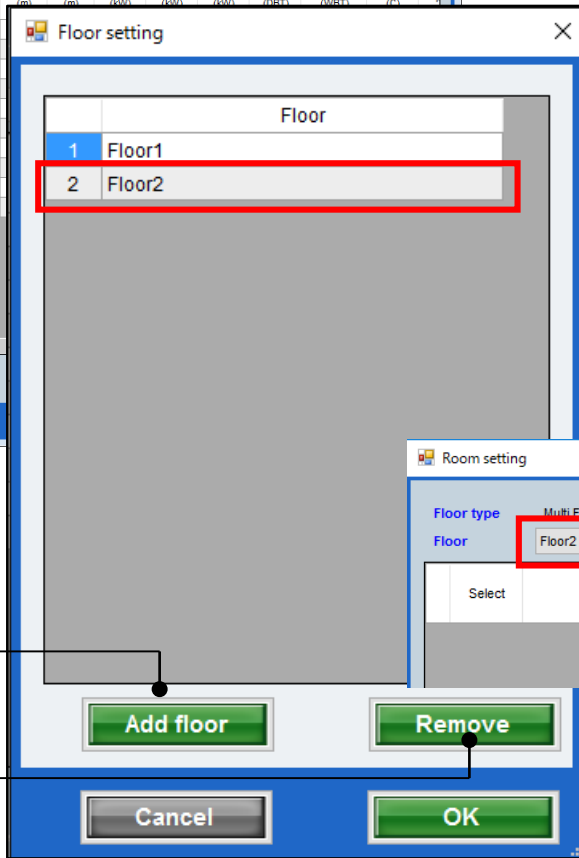
Open Floor setting screen

Floor can be added or removed

Floor2 can be added

Add Floor

Remove Floor



Add floor

Remove

Cancel

OK

### Room setting (2/3)

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor

Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Buttons: Add room, Remove, Cancel, OK

Annotations:  
- Yellow box: Add room to Floor (points to Add room button)  
- Yellow box: Remove room from Floor (points to Remove button)

Select "Add room"

Add or remove room

Room can be added to Floor2

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor

Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

Annotations:  
- Yellow box: Room can be added to Floor2 (points to the first row of the table)

### Room setting (3/3)

Select "Item setting"

Open Item setting screen

Display item can be set

Check the items you want to display

Checked items are displayed

Display item unit

Display item

Only Unit can be changed at Air Space/person

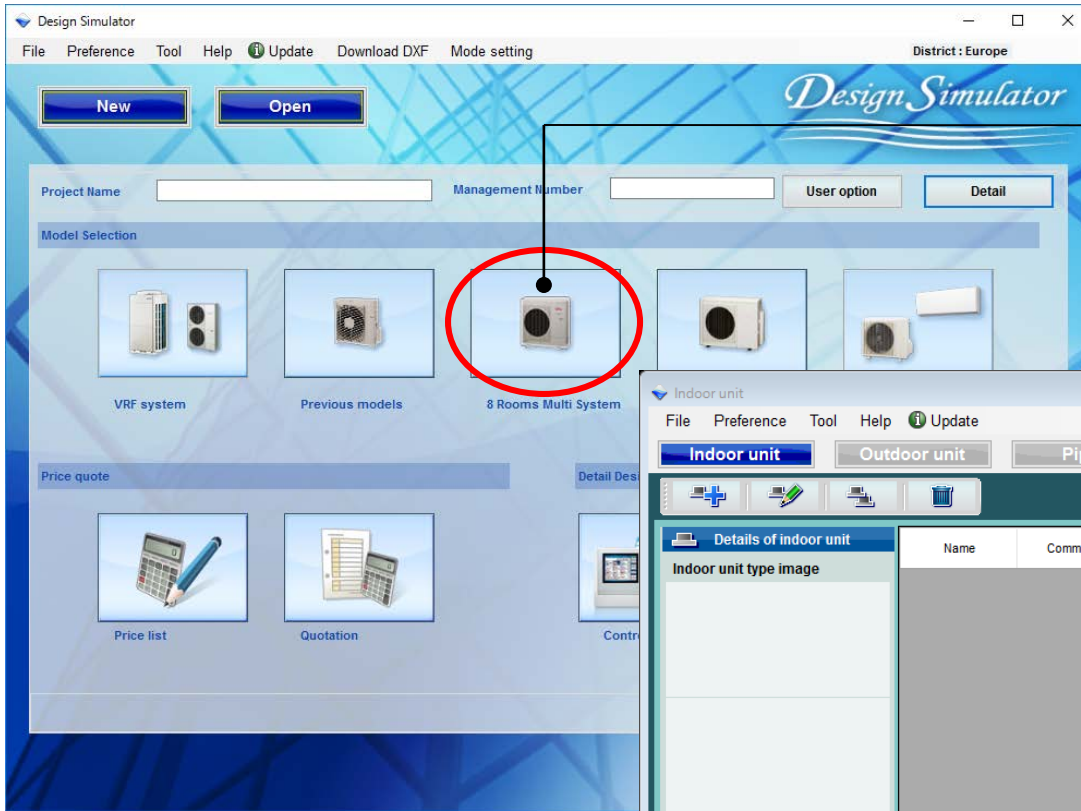
11-18 can be set arbitrarily by user

The screenshot shows the 'Room setting' application. The 'Item setting' dialog is open, displaying a list of items with their units and checkboxes for use. The 'Use' column is highlighted with a red box. The main window shows a table of room settings for Floor1 and Floor2. The 'Item setting' button is circled in red in the top right of the main window.

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor1	Room1	10						27	18	20	
2	Floor1	Room2	20									
3	Floor1	Room3	20									
4	Floor1	Room4	10									
5	Floor1	Room5	10									
6	Floor1	Room6	10									

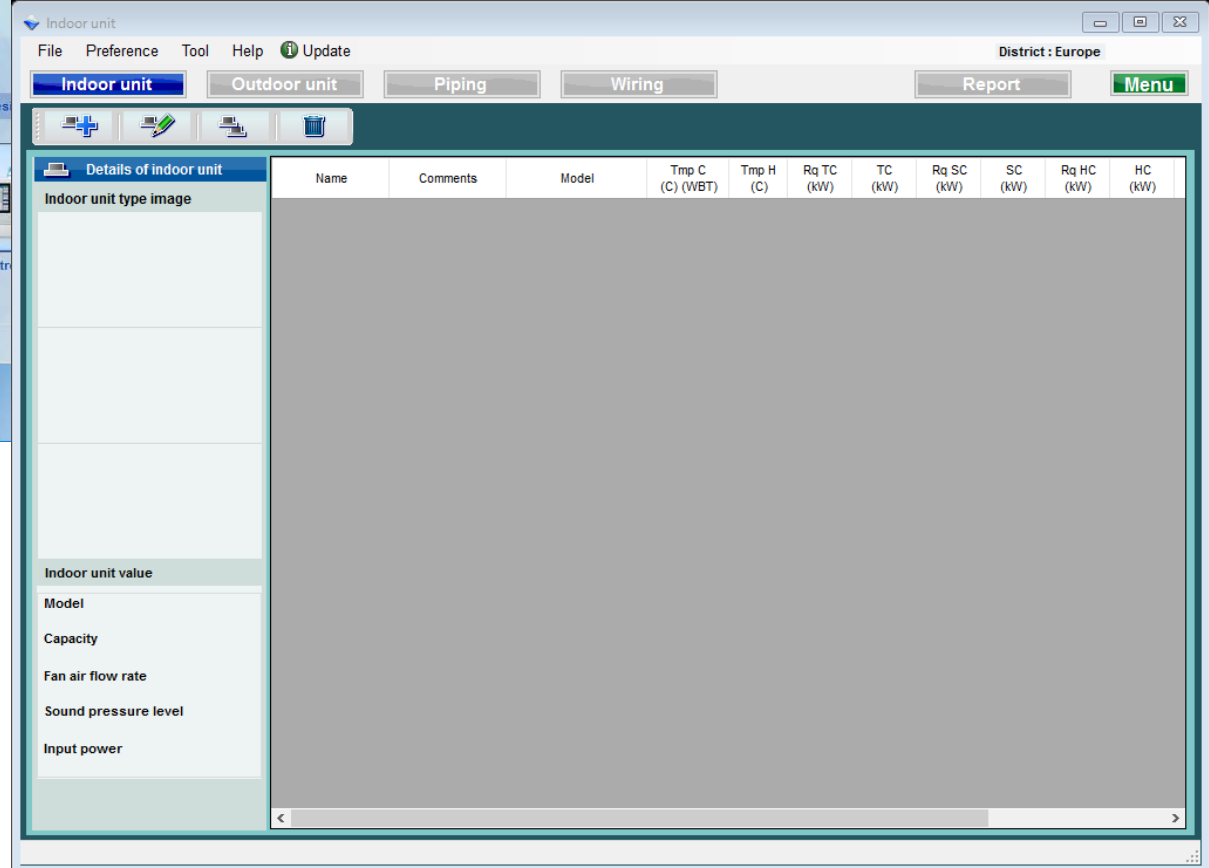
  

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	



Wybierz „System multi dla 8 pom.”

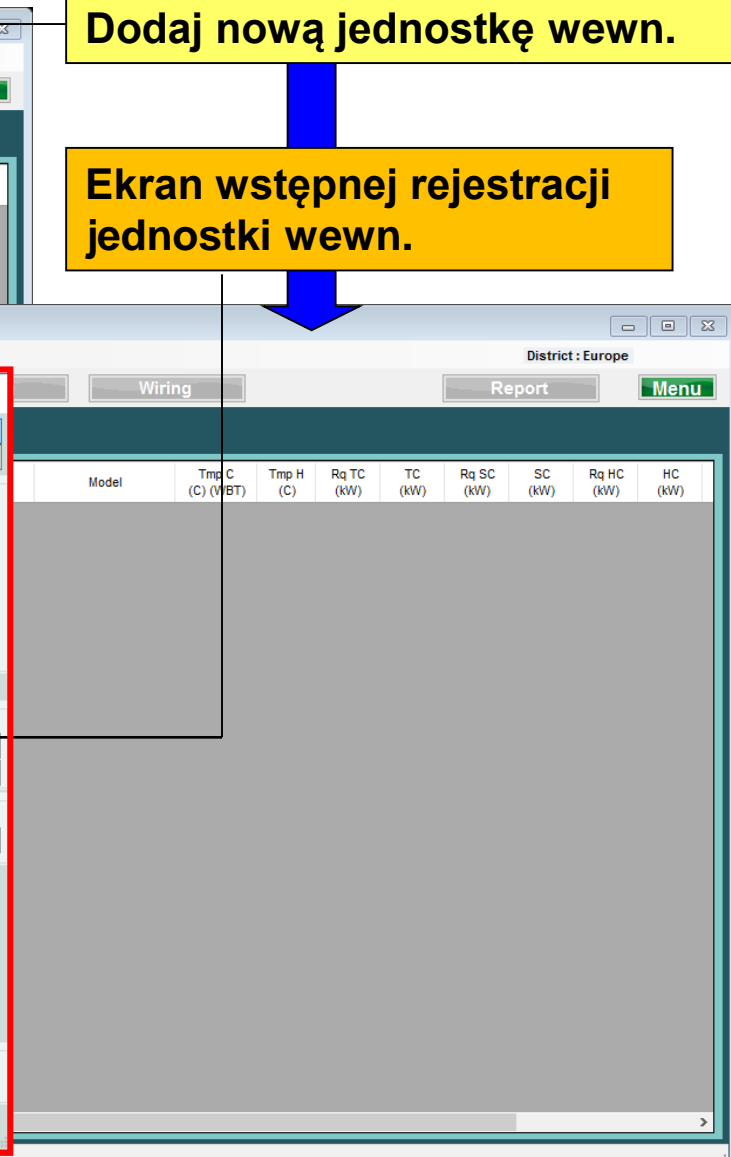
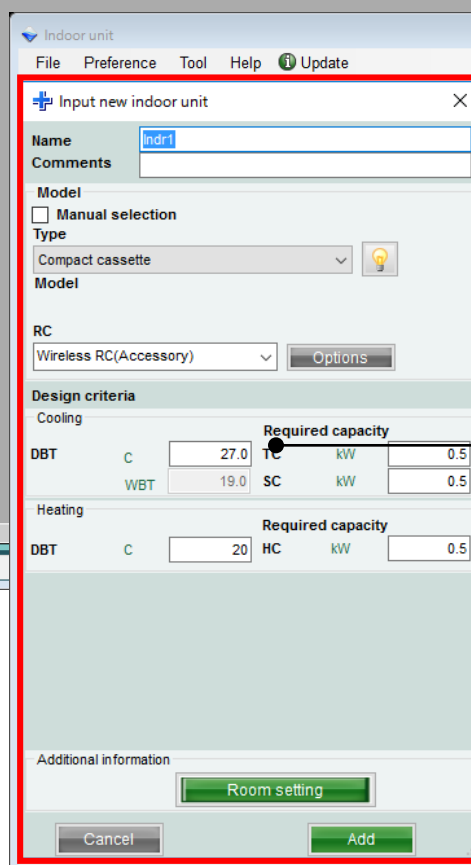
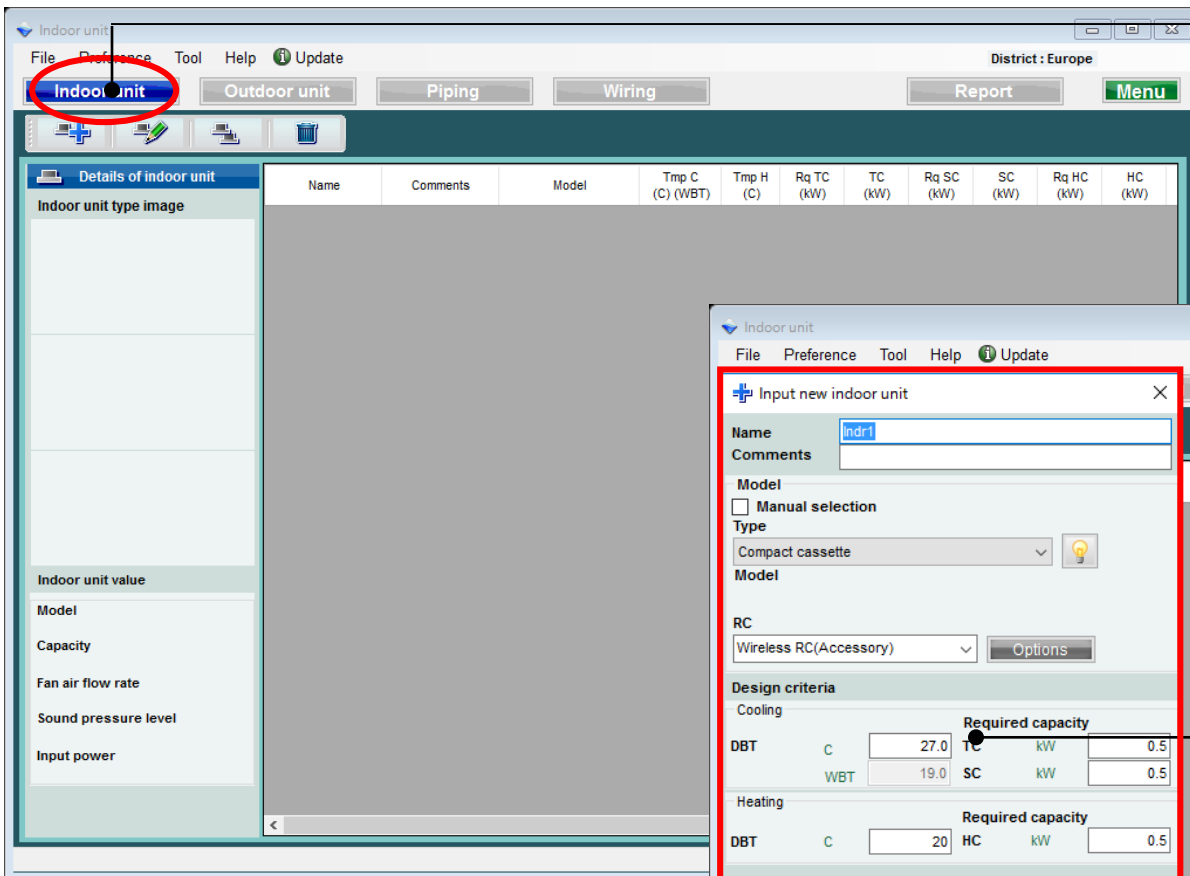
Ekran początkowy konfiguracji jednostek wewnętrznych



## Jednostka wewnętrzna (1/7)

Dodaj nową jednostkę wewn.

Ekran wstępnej rejestracji jednostki wewn.





## Jednostka wewnętrzna (2/7)


**+** Input new indoor unit ✕

Name

Comments

**Model**

Manual selection

Type  

Model

**RC**

**Design criteria**

**Cooling**

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="27.0"/>	TC kW <input type="text" value="0.5"/>
	WBT	<input type="text" value="19.0"/>	SC kW <input type="text" value="0.5"/>

**Heating**

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20"/>	HC kW <input type="text" value="0.5"/>

**Additional information**

Pole wpisywania preferowanej nazwy jednostki

Pole komentarzy. (Maks. 10 znaków)  
Dowolność opisu. (Np. : 1piętro Biuro 1)

<Dobór automatyczny>

Wybierz typ jednostki wewnętrznej

Wybierz typ pilota zdalnego sterowania

Wybierz akcesoria opcjonalne

Wprowadź kryteria projektowe.  
Jeżeli nie znasz warunków projektowych, wprowadź wartości nominalne, tj. „27C” dla chłodzenia i „24C” dla grzania.

Wprowadź wymaganą wydajność.

## Jednostka wewnętrzna (3/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Model:

RC: Wired RC(Accessory)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow

External static pressure

Required air flow

m3/h: 550 Range

External static pressure

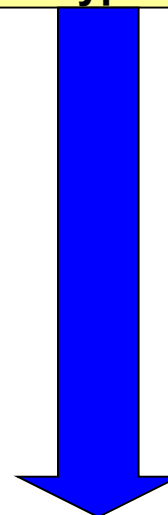
Pa: 25 Range

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Tylko gdy wybrano typ kanałowy



Wybierz ustawienia podstawowe

Podaj „Wymagany przepływ powietrza”

Podaj „Zewnętrzne ciśnienie statyczne”

## Jednostka wewnętrzna (4/7)

(Przykład 1)

(Przykład 2)

(Przykład 3)

(Przykład 3)

Miejsce montażu: 2piętro pom.2  
 Typ: Przysufitowy  
 Pilot: przewodowy  
 Temperatura projekt. 25C  
 Wymagana wydajność (TC) : 7.0kW (chł.)  
 Wymagana wydajność (SC) : 5.0kW (chł.)

(Przykład 1)

Miejsce montażu: 1piętro biuro 1  
 Typ: Zwarty kasetonowy  
 Pilot: przewodowy  
 Temperatura projekt. 27C  
 Wymagana wydajność (TC) : 2.0kW (chł.)

(Przykład 2)

Miejsce montażu: 2piętro sala konf.1  
 Typ: Kasetonowy  
 Pilot: przewodowy  
 Temperatura projekt. 25C  
 Wymagana wydajność (TC) : 5.0kW (chł.)

## Jednostka wewnętrzna (5/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

- Model: AUYG07LVLA
- Capacity: 2.05 kW
- Fan air flow rate: 540 m3/h
- Sound pressure level: 27 dB(A)
- Input power: 18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37

**Informacje o modelu wraz z parametrami**  
 Model nie został wybrany w ramach automatycznego doboru. Po połączeniu z jednostką zewnętrzną, określony zostanie model jednostki wewnętrznej.

## Jednostka wewnętrzna (6/7)

+
Input new indoor unit
×

Name

Comments

**Model**

Manual selection

Type

Model

RC

**Design criteria**

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="25.0"/>	TC kW <input type="text" value="5.00"/>
	WBT	<input type="text" value="17.5"/>	SC kW <input type="text" value="0.50"/>

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20.0"/>	HC kW <input type="text" value="0.50"/>

Additional information

<Dobór ręczny>

Zaznacz pole „Dobór ręczny”

Wybierz typ jednostki wewnętrznej

Wybierz model jednostki wewnętrznej

## Jednostka wewnętrzna (7/7)


Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA  
Capacity  
2.05 kW  
Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h  
Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)  
Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1

Urządzenie dobrane na podstawie parametrów „Informacje o modelu”

## Informacja o modelu (1/2)

**Input new indoor unit**


Name:

Comments:

**Model**

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: 

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

**Design criteria**

Cooling

DBT: C  TC

WBT:  SC

Heating

DBT: C  HC

Additional information






Kliknij ikonę „Informacji o modelu”



Ekran informacji o modelu

**Model-information**

Compact cassette






Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

## Informacja o modelu (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

**Jednostkę wewnętrzną można dobrać ręcznie**

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUYG09LVLA

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="27.0"/>	Required capacity	TC	kW	<input type="text" value="7.00"/>
	WBT	<input type="text" value="19.0"/>	SC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.50"/>	

Heating

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20.0"/>	Required capacity	HC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.50"/>
-----	---	-----------------------------------	-------------------	----	----	-----------------------------------

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel OK



## Konfiguracja pomieszczenia

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT C: 27.0  
WBT: 19.0  
Required capacity: TC kW: 7.00, SC kW: 0.50

Heating  
DBT C: 20.0  
Required capacity: HC kW: 0.50

Additional information  
**Room setting**

Cancel OK

Naciśnij przycisk „Konfiguracja pomieszczenia”

Pojawi się ekran konfiguracji pomieszczenia

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room7	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room8	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room9	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room10	10						27	19	20

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

Cancel OK

### Konfiguracja pomieszczenia (1/3)

**Naciśnij „Ustawienia piętra”**

**Pojawi się ekran ustawień piętra**

**Możliwość dodania lub usunięcia piętra**

**Możliwość dodania piętra2**

**Dodaj piętro**

**Usuń piętro**

The image displays the 'Room setting' interface. The 'Floor setting' dialog box is shown with a list of floors:

	Floor
1	Floor1
2	Floor2

The 'Multi Floor' configuration window shows the 'Floor' dropdown menu set to 'Floor2'.

## Konfiguracja pomieszczenia (2/3)

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor

Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Buttons: Add room, Remove, Cancel, OK

Dodaj pomieszczenie  
lub piętro

Usuń pomieszczenie lub  
piętro

Naciśnij „Dodaj pomieszczenie”

Dodaj lub usuń pomieszczenie

Możliwość dodania  
pomieszczenia do piętra2

Floor type: Multi Floor

Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

### Konfiguracja pomieszczenia (3/3)

Wybierz „Konfiguracja elementów”

Pojawi się okno konfiguracji

Możliwość ustawienia widoczności elementów

Zaznacz elementy, które mają być widoczne

Zaznaczone elementy są widoczne

Jednostka prezentacji widocznych elementów

Wyświetlany element

Jednostkę można zmienić wyłącznie dla powierzchni / osoby

Pozycje 11-18 mogą być dowolnie definiowane przez użytkownika

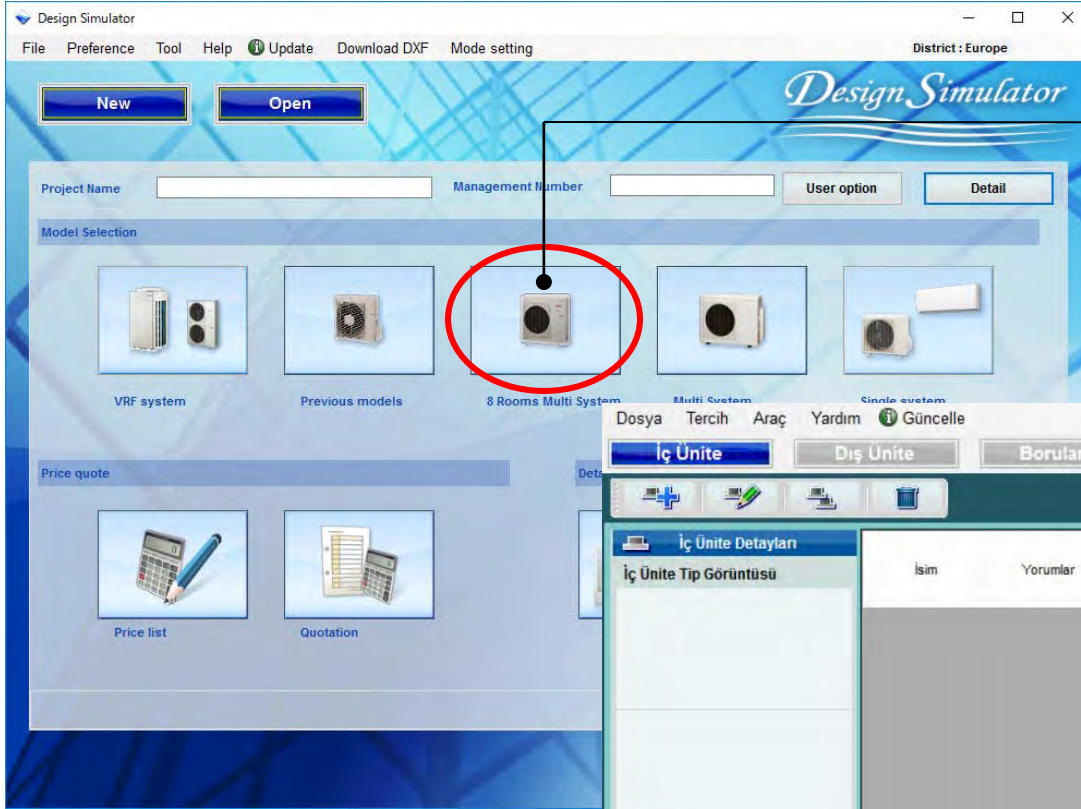
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor1	Room1	10									
2	Floor1	Room2	20									
3	Floor1	Room3	20									
4	Floor1	Room4	10									
5	Floor1	Room5	10									
6	Floor1	Room6	10									
7												
8												
9												
10												

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 Remarks1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13 Remarks3		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remarks4		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remarks5		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remarks6		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

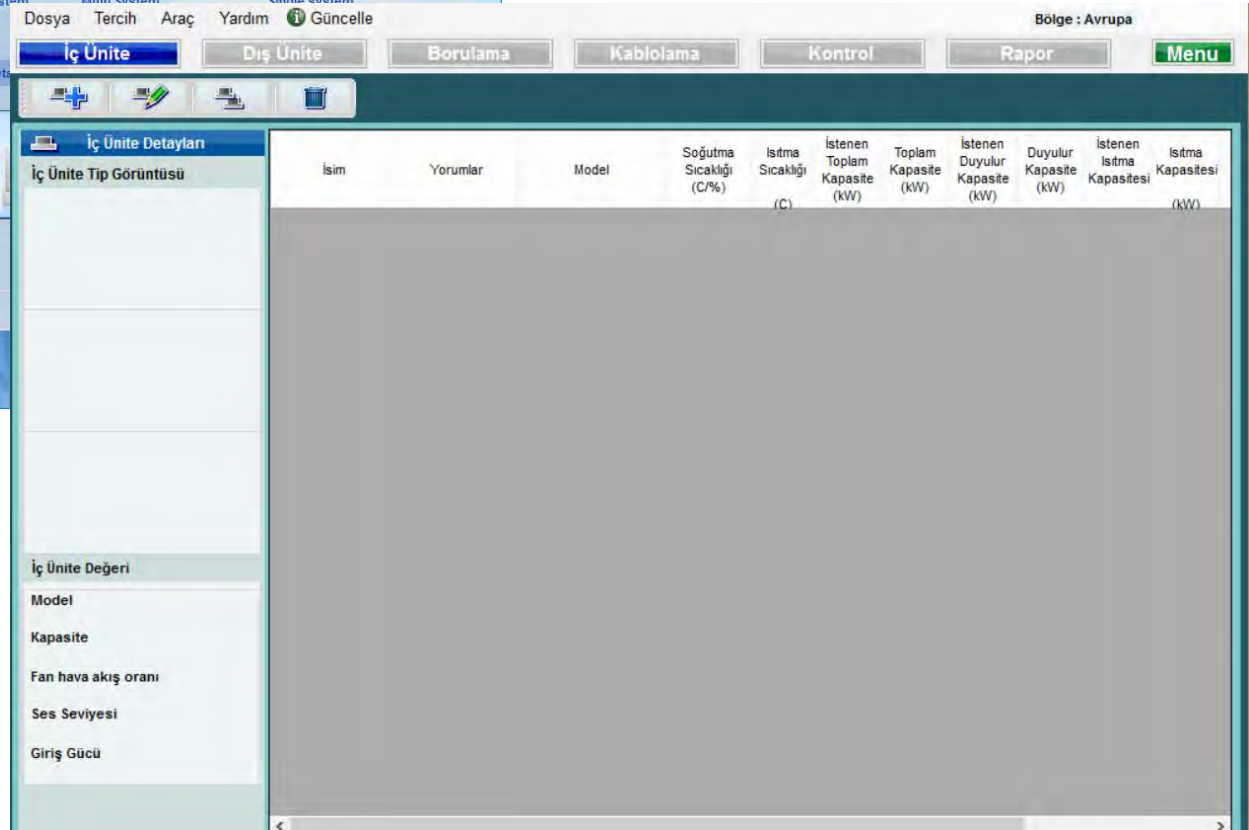
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	



“8 Odalı Multi Sistem” Seç



İç ünite ayarları başlangıç ekranı



## İç Ünite (1/7)

**“yeni iç ünite ekle” seç**

**İç ünite başlangıç kayıt ekranını açın**

The screenshot shows the software interface with the 'İç Ünite' menu highlighted. The 'İç Ünite Detayları' form is open, showing the following fields:

İsim	Yorumlar	Model	Soğutma Sıcaklığı (C%)	Isıtma Sıcaklığı (C)	İstenen Toplam Kapasite (kW)	Toplam Kapasite (kW)	İstenen Duyulur Kapasite (kW)	Duyulur Kapasite (kW)	İstenen Isıtma Kapasitesi (kW)	Isıtma Kapasitesi (kW)
İndri										

The form also includes a 'Manuel Seçim' checkbox, a 'Tip' dropdown menu (set to 'Kompakt Kaset'), and a 'RC uzaktan Kumanda' dropdown menu (set to 'Kablosuz uzaktan kumanda(akses)'). The 'Dizayın Kriteri' section has two rows of data:

Soğutma	DBT	C	İstenen Kapasite	Toplam Kw ite
			27,0	0,5
			RH % 43,4	Duyulur Kw ite 0,5

The 'Isıtma' section has two rows of data:

DBT	C	İstenen Kapasite	Isıtma Kapasitesi
		20	0,5

At the bottom of the form, there is an 'Additional information' section with a 'Room setting' button, and 'İptal' and 'İlave' buttons.

### İç Ünite (2/7)

Yeni İç Ünite Girişi

İsim:

Yorumlar:

Model

Manuel Seçim

Tip:

Model:

RC uzaktan Kumanda

Dizayn Kriteri

Soğutma

			İstenen Kapasite
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="27,0"/>	<input type="text" value="0,5"/>
	RH %	<input type="text" value="43,4"/>	<input type="text" value="0,5"/>

Isıtma

			İstenen Kapasite
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20"/>	<input type="text" value="0,5"/>

Additional information

Referans adı giriş ekranı

Giriş yorumlar. (Sınırlama on karakter)  
Özgürce yazmak mümkündür. ( Örn. : 1Floor Ofis 1)

<Auto selection>

İç Ünite tipi seçimi

Uzaktan kumada tipi seçimi

Opsiyonel parça seçimi

Giriş tasarım koşulları. Tasarım koşullarına karar vermezseniz, "27C" soğutma ve "24C" ısıtma koşulları altında girin.

Gerekli kapasite girişi

### Indoor unit (3/7)

+ Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Model:

RC: Wired RC(Accessory)

Options:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow

External static pressure

Required air flow

m3/h: 550 Range

External static pressure

Pa: 25 Range

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Sadece kanal tipi seçildiğinde

Birincil ayarı seçin

" gerekli hava akışı" Girişi

" harici statik basınç" Girişi



## İç Ünite (4/7)

( Örn. Case1)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	2.00
	WBT	19.0	SC kW	2.00

Heating

		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	2.00

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

( Örn. Case2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wired RC(High grade) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity		
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW	5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW	

Heating

		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

( Örn. Case3)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Floor/ceiling  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity		
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW	7.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW	5.00

Heating

		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

( Ex. Case3)

Kurulum alanı: 2floor konferans room2  
Tipi: Tavan  
RC: kablolu uzaktan kumanda  
Tasarım sıcaklığı: 25C  
Gerekli kapasite (TC): 7.0 kW (soğutma)  
Gerekli kapasite (SC) : 5.0 kW (soğutma)

( Ex. Case1)


Kurulum alanı: 1Floor Ofis 1  
Tipi: kompakt kaset  
RC: kablolu uzaktan kumanda  
Tasarım sıcaklığı: 27C  
Gerekli kapasite (TC) : 2.0 kW (soğutma)

( Ex. Case2)

Kurulum alanı: 2floor konferans room1  
Tipi: Kaset  
RC: kablolu uzaktan kumanda  
Tasarım sıcaklığı: 25C  
Gerekli kapasite (TC) : 5.0 kW (soğutma)

## İç Ünite (5/7)

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA  
Capacity  
2.05 kW  
Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h  
Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)  
Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37

Olasılıklara sahip modeller hakkında bilgi görüntülenir. .  
Otomatik seçimde model karar verilmedi. Dış ünite ile bağlandığında, iç ünitenin modeline karar verilir.

### İç ünite (6/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name:

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Floor/ceiling:

Model:

RC:

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="25.0"/>	TC	kW	<input type="text" value="5.00"/>
	WBT	<input type="text" value="17.5"/>	SC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.50"/>

Heating

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20.0"/>	HC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.50"/>
-----	---	-----------------------------------	----	----	-----------------------------------

Additional information

<Manuel seçim>

“Manuel seçim” seç

İç ünite tipini seç

İç ünite model adını seç

## İç ünite (7/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA

Capacity  
2.05 kW

Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)

Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Outdoor
In dr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
In dr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
In dr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
In dr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
In dr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
In dr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1

Karar verilen model hakkında bilgi

## Model-bilgisi (1/2)

+ Input new indoor unit


Name:

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette 

Model

RC

Wireless RC(Accessory)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C  TC

WBT  SC

Heating

DBT C  HC

Additional information

Room set






Cancel OK

“Model-bilgisi” seç

Model-bilgisi ekranı

Model information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

## Model-bilgisi (2/2)

Model information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG08LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

İç ünite Manuel seçim ile seçilebilir

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	7.00
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.50

Heating

DBT	C	20.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.50
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	------

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel OK



## Oda ayarı

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT: C 27.0 TC: kW 7.00  
WBT: 19.0 SC: kW 0.50  
Required capacity

Heating  
DBT: C 20.0 HC: kW 0.50  
Required capacity

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel OK

“Oda ayarı” seç

Oda ayarı ekranı açılır

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting Item setting

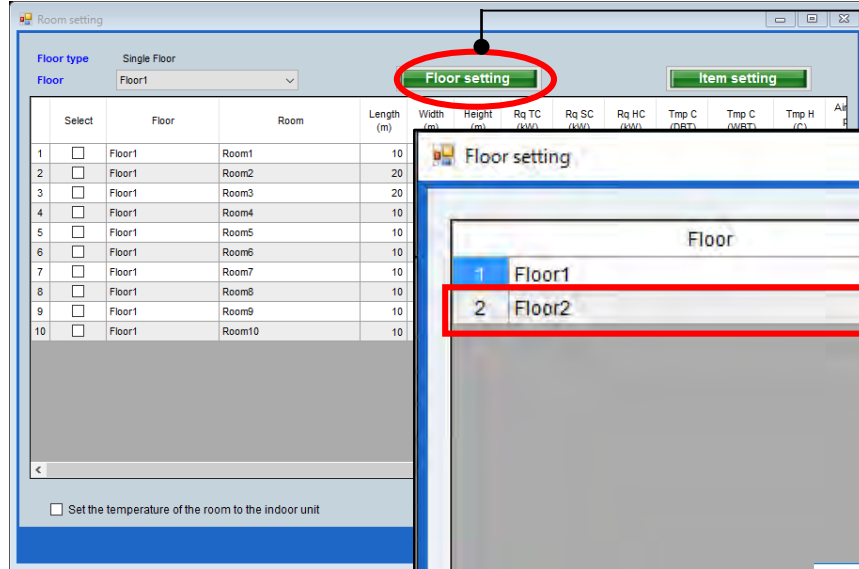
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10					27	19	20	
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20					27	19	20	
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20					27	19	20	
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10					27	19	20	
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10					27	19	20	
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10					27	19	20	
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room7	10					27	19	20	
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room8	10					27	19	20	
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room9	10					27	19	20	
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room10	10					27	19	20	

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

Cancel OK

## Oda ayarı(1/3)



“Kat ayarı” seç

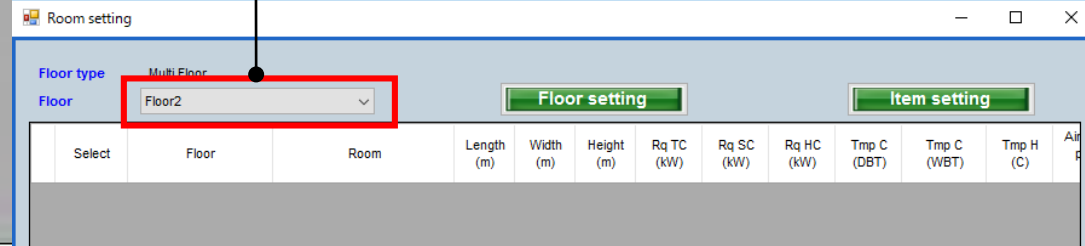
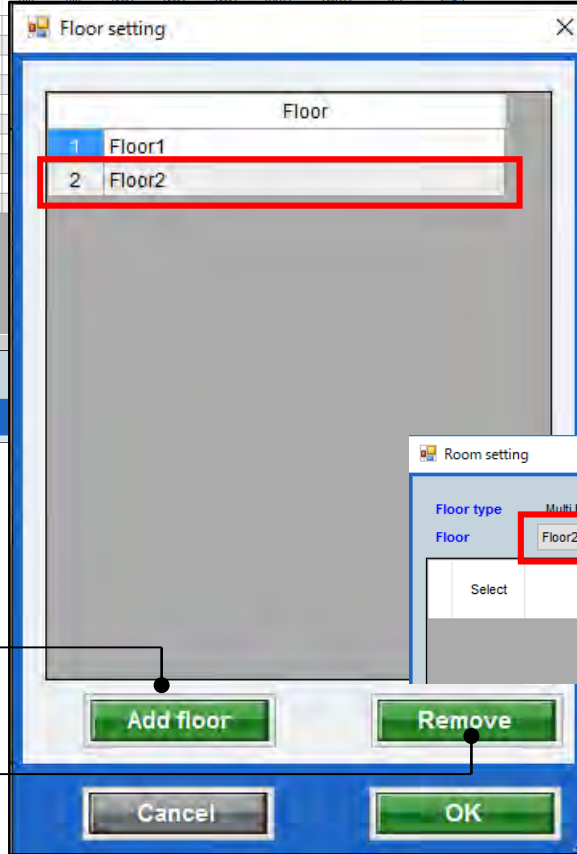
Kat ayar ekranı açılır

Kat eklenebilir veya çıkarılabilir

Kat2 eklenebilir

Kat ekle

Kat çıkar





## Oda ayarı(2/3)

Room setting

Floor type Multi Floor

Floor Floor2

Floor setting Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

Cancel OK

Kata oda ekleyin

Kattan oda çıkarın

“Oda ekle” seç

Oda ekle veya kaldır

Oda Kat2 eklenebilir

Room setting

Floor type Multi Floor

Floor Floor2

Floor setting Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

Oda Kat2 eklenebilir

## Oda ayarı(3/3)

"Öge ayarı" nı seç

öge ayar ekranı açılır

Ekran ögesi ayarlanabilir

Görüntülemek istediğiniz öğeleri kontrol edin

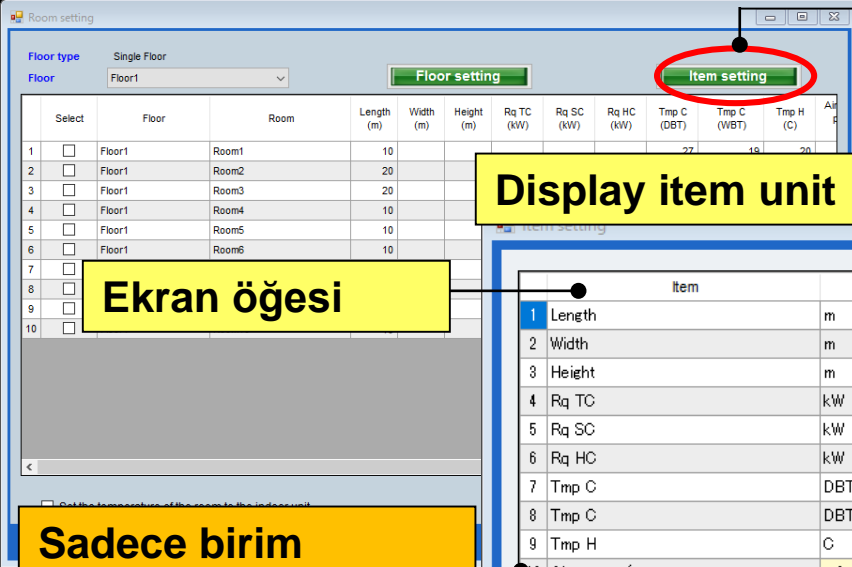
İşaretle öğeler görüntülenir

Display item unit

Ekran ögesi

Sadece birim değiştirilebilir Hava Alanı / kişi

14-18 kullanıcı tarafından keyfi olarak ayarlanabilir



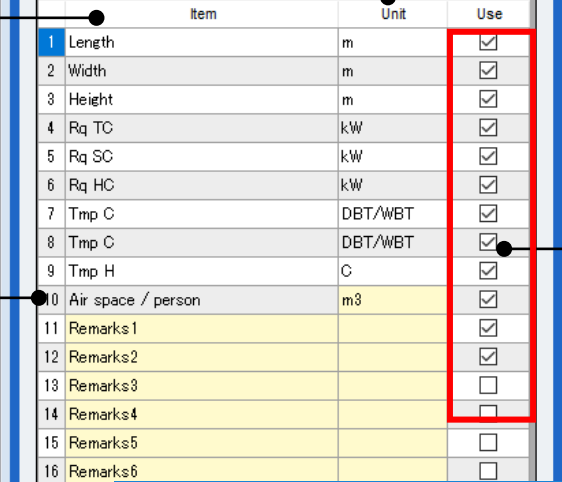
Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting

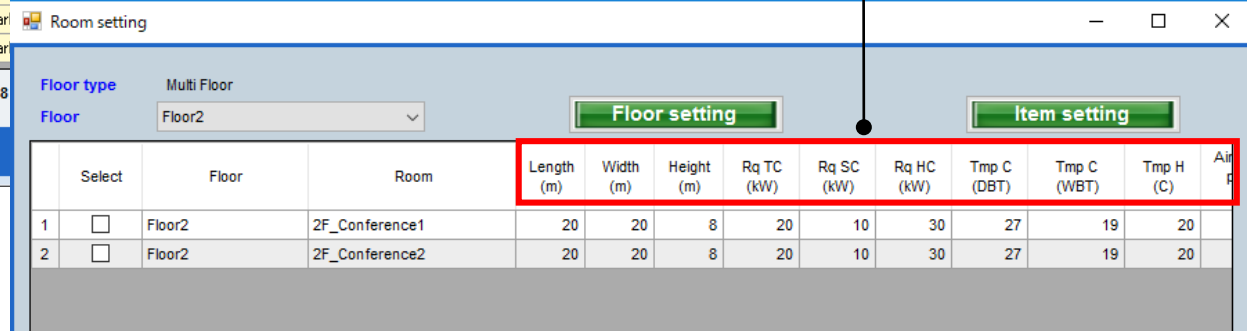
Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>												
<input type="checkbox"/>												
<input type="checkbox"/>												
<input type="checkbox"/>												



Item setting

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 Remarks1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13 Remarks3		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remarks4		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remarks5		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remarks6		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>



Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Floor setting

Item setting

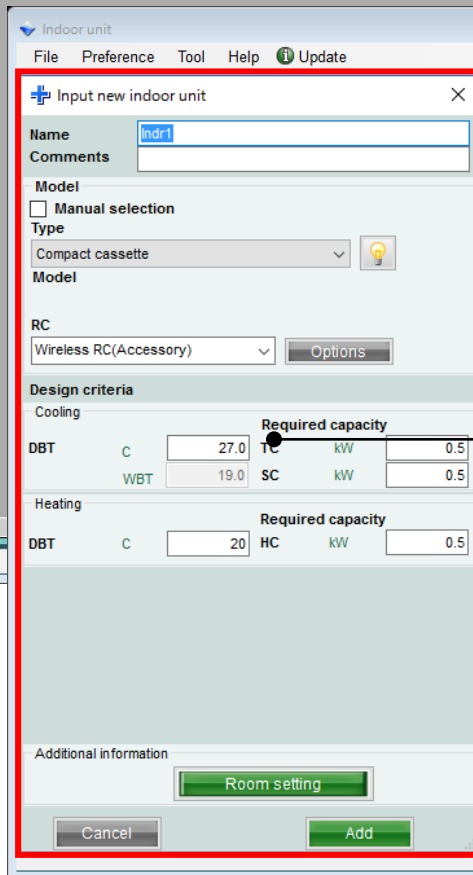
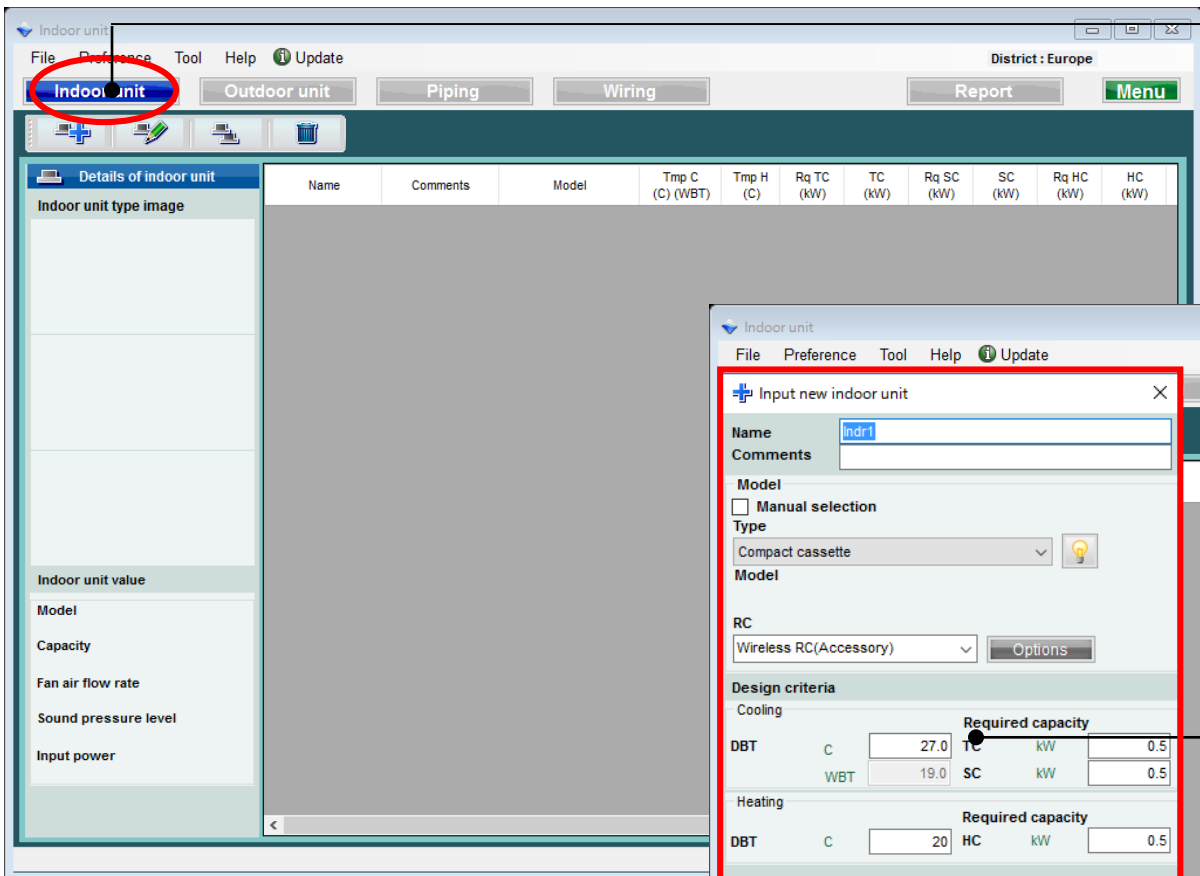
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	



## Unutrašnje jedinice (1/7)

Izaberi “dodaj novu unutrašnju jedinicu”

Otvorite početni ekran za odabir unutrašnje jedinice



## Unutrašnje jedinice (2/7)

**Input new indoor unit**

Name: lndr1

Comments:

Model: Compact cassette

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 0.5
	WBT	19.0	SC kW 0.5

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 0.5

Additional information: Room setting

Buttons: Cancel, Add

Prikaz imena preferenci

Ulazni komentari. (ograničenje je 10 karaktera)  
Moguće je slobodno pisati. ( npr. : 1. sprat, kancelarija 1)

<automatski izbor>

izaberi tip unutrašnje jedinice

izaberi tip daljinskog upravljača

izaberi dodatne delove (optional parts)

ulazni uslovi za dizajn.  
ukoliko se ne odlucite za pocetne dizajn uslove,  
podrazumevani ulazni parametri ce biti "27C,, na hladjenju  
i "20C,, na grejanju.

unesite potreban kapacitet

Unutrašnje jedinice (3/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Model:

RC: Wired RC(Accessory)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow

External static pressure

Required air flow

m3/h: 550 Range

External static pressure

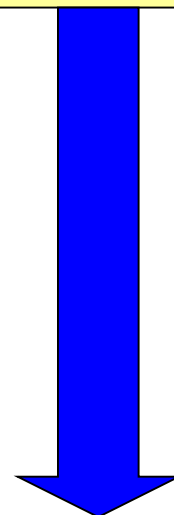
Pa: 25 Range

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

samo kad su kanalske klime izabrane



izaberi osnovno podešavanje

izaberi "potreban protok vazduha"

izaberi "eksterni statički pritisak"

## unutrašnje jedinice (4/7)

( 1. primer )

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 2.00
	WBT	19.0	SC kW 2.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 2.00

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( 2. primer )

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model

RC: Wired RC(High grade) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( 3. primer )

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Floor/ceiling  
Model

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 7.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW 5.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( 3. primer )

mesto ugradnje : 2. sprat, konferencija 2  
Tip : Podplafonska  
RC : žičani daljinski upravljač  
izabrana temperatura : 25C  
Potreban kapacitet (TC) : 7.0kW (hladjenje)  
Potreban kapacitet (SC) : 5.0kW (hladjenje)

( 1. primer )

mesto ugradnje : 1.sprat, kancelarija 1  
Tip : compact kasetna  
RC : žičani daljinski upravljač  
izabrana temperatura : 27C  
Potreban kapacitet (TC) : 2.0kW (hladjenje)

( 2. primer )

mesto ugradnje : 2. sprat, konferencija 1  
Tip : kasetna  
RC : žičani daljinski upravljač  
izabrana temperatura : 25C  
Potreban kapacitet (TC) : 5.0kW (hladjenje)


## unutrašnje jedinice (5/7)

Indoor unit
District : Europe

File Preference Tool Help Update
Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

**Indoor unit type image**



Indoor unit value

- Model  
AUYG07LVLA
- Capacity  
2.05 kW
- Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h
- Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)
- Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37

**Prikazuju se informacije o modelima i njihovim karakteristikama.**  
 Model nije izabran u automatskom odabiru  
 Kada se poveže sa spoljašnjom jedinicom, model unutrašnje jedinice je izabran.



## unutrašnje jedinice (6/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name

Comments

Model

Manual selection

Type

Floor/ceiling

Model

RC

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="25.0"/>	TC	kW	<input type="text" value="5.00"/>
	WBT	<input type="text" value="17.5"/>	SC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.50"/>

Heating

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20.0"/>	HC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.50"/>
-----	---	-----------------------------------	----	----	-----------------------------------

Additional information

<Ručni odabir>

izaberi "ručni odabir"

Izaberi tip unutrašnje jedinice

Izaberi model unutrašnje jedinice

## unutrašnje jedinice (7/7)


Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA

Capacity  
2.05 kW

Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)

Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1

Informacije o izabranom modelu

## Informacije o modelu (1/2)

**Input new indoor unit**


Name:

Comments:

**Model**

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: 

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

**Design criteria**

Cooling

DBT: C  TC

WBT:  SC

Heating

DBT: C  HC

Additional information






izaberi "informacije o modelu"



Ekran : informacije o modelu

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

## Informacije o modelu (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

**Unutrašnja jedinica može biti i ručno odabrana**

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close **Select**

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

**Model**

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: **AUYG09LVLA**

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) **Options**

**Design criteria**

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	7.00
	WBT	19.0	SC	kW	0.50	

Heating

DBT	C	20.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.50
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	------

Additional information

**Room setting**

Cancel **OK**

## Podešavanje prostorije

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT: C 27.0, WBT 19.0  
Required capacity: TC kW 7.00, SC kW 0.50

Heating  
DBT: C 20.0  
Required capacity: HC kW 0.50

Additional information  
**Room setting**

Cancel OK

izaberi "podešavanje prostorije"

Otvori ekran za podešavanje prostorije

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20
2 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20						27	19	20
3 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20						27	19	20
4 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10						27	19	20
5 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10						27	19	20
6 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10						27	19	20
7 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room7	10						27	19	20
8 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room8	10						27	19	20
9 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room9	10						27	19	20
10 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room10	10						27	19	20

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

Cancel OK



## Podešavanje prostorije (2/3)

izaberi "dodaj prostoriju"

dodaj ili ukloni prostoriju

dodaj prostoriju na spratu

ukloni prostoriju sa sprata

izaberi "dodaj prostoriju"

dodaj ili ukloni prostoriju

možete dodati prostoriju na 2. spratu

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

## Podešavanje prostorije (3/3)

izaberi "podešavanje stavke"

otvori ekran za podešavanje po stavkama

Ekran sa prikazom stavki može da se podesi

Proverite stavke koje želite da prikazete

Obeležene stavke su prikazane

Prikaz stavki po jedinici

Prikaz stavki

Jedino se može menjati stavka: zapremine vazduha u prostoru / broj ljudi

Stavke od 11-18 mogu biti postavljene proizvoljno od korisnika

The image shows a software interface for configuring room settings. It consists of several windows and panels:

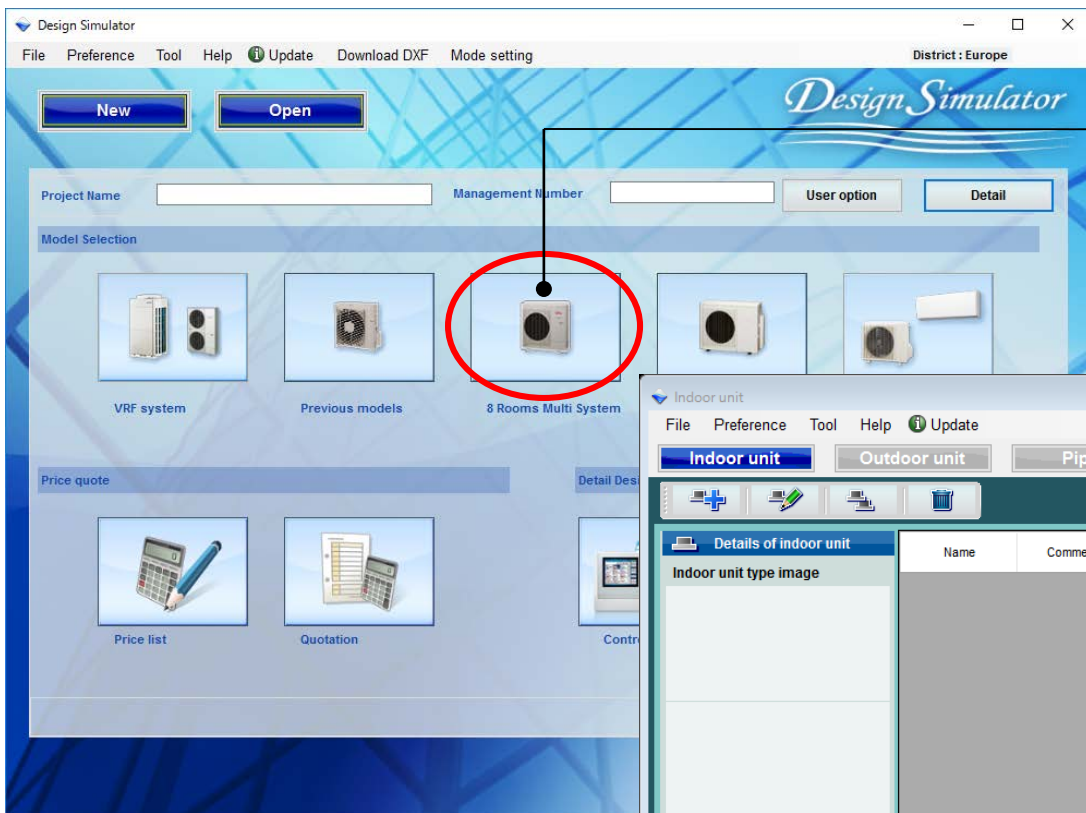
- Room setting (top left):** A window with a table for room configuration. The 'Item setting' button is circled in red.
- Item setting (middle):** A window showing a list of items with checkboxes in the 'Use' column. A red box highlights items 1 through 10.
- Room setting (bottom):** A window showing a table for room configuration for 'Floor2'. A red box highlights the columns: Length (m), Width (m), Height (m), Rq TC (kW), Rq SC (kW), Rq HC (kW), Tmp C (DBT), Tmp C (WBT), and Tmp H (C).

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10									

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 Remarks1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13 Remarks3		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remarks4		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remarks5		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remarks6		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

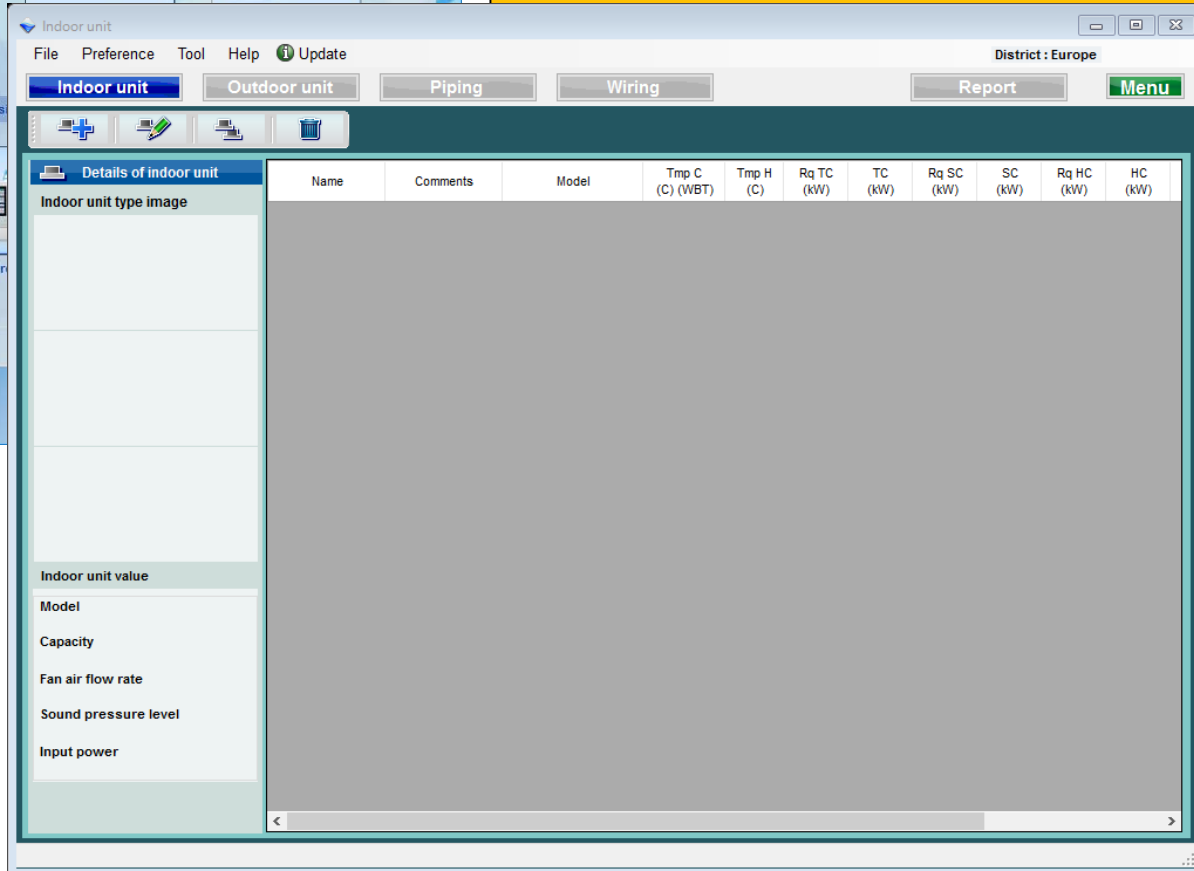
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	





Изберете "8-стаен мулти"

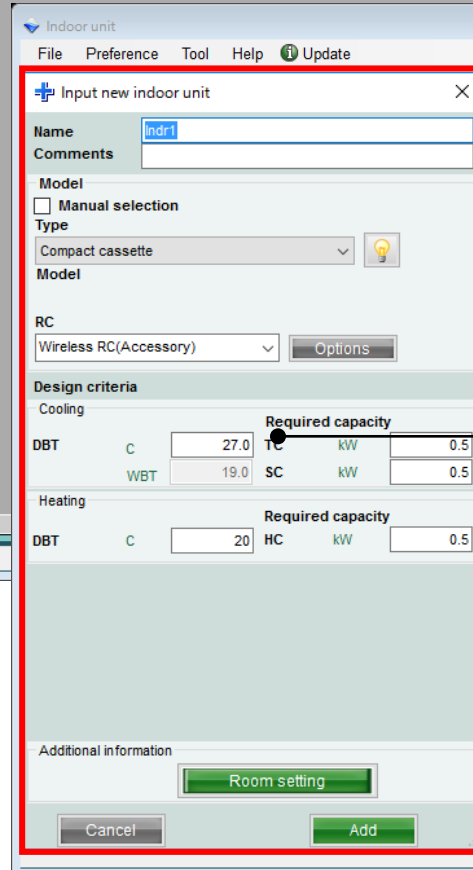
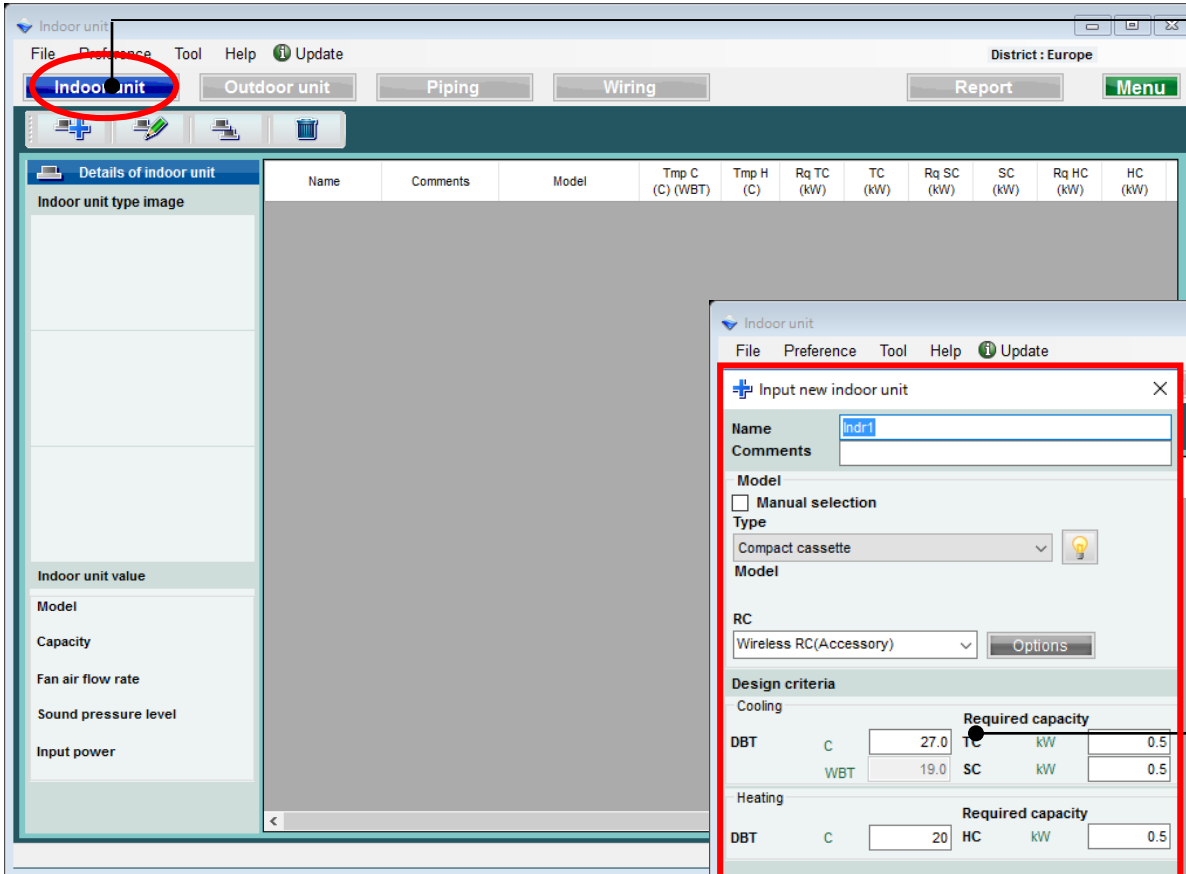
Екран за избор настройка на вътр. тела



## Вътр.тяло (1/7)

Изберете “вътр.тяло”

Първоначален екран за регистрация на тялото



## Вътр.тяло (2/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model:

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Option]

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	WBT	Required capacity
27.0	TC	19.0	kW 0.5
			SC kW 0.5

Heating

DBT	C	Required capacity
20	HC	kW 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Въведете желаното име

Въведете коментар. (до 10 знака)  
Свободен текст. (Пр.: 1Етаж Офис 1)

<Автоматичен избор>

Изберете вида на тялото

Изберете вида контролер

Изберете опционални части

Въведете условията. Ако не въведете проектни условия, въведете под номиналните условия за охлаждане "27C" и отопление "24C".

Въведете необходимата мощност

## Вътр.тяло (3/7)

+ Input new indoor unit [X]

Name:

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal) [Lightbulb icon]

Model:

RC: Wired RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="27.0"/>	Required capacity	TC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>
	WBT	<input type="text" value="19.0"/>		SC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>

Heating

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20"/>	Required capacity	HC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>
-----	---	---------------------------------	-------------------	----	----	----------------------------------

Primary setting

Required air flow [Slider]

External static pressure [Slider]

Required air flow

m3/h  Range [Slider]

External static pressure

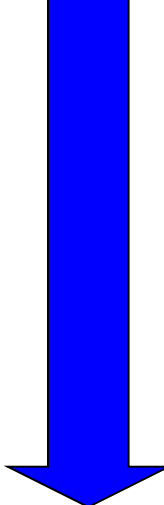
Pa  Range [Slider]

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

Само когато е избрано канално тяло



Изберете първоначална настройка

Въведете необходимия дебит

Въведете статичното налягане

## Вътр.тяло (4/7)

( Пример 1 )

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW
	WBT	19.0	SC kW
			2.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW
			2.00

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( Пример 2 )

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model

RC: Wired RC(High grade) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW
	WBT	17.5	SC kW
			5.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW
			2.00

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

( Пример 3 )

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Floor/ceiling  
Model

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW
	WBT	17.5	SC kW
			7.00
			5.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW
			2.00

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

Място: 1етаж офис 1  
Тип: Компактна касета  
Контролер: Кабелно дист.упр-е  
Температура: 27C  
Мощност (обща): 2.0kW (охлаждане)

Място: 2етаж конф.зала 1  
Тип: Касета  
Контролер: Кабелно дист.упр-е  
Температура: 25C  
Мощност (обща): 5.0kW (охлаждане)

Място: 2етаж конф.зала 2  
Тип: Таванен  
Контролер: Кабелно дист.упр-е  
Температура: 25C  
Мощност (обща): 7.0kW (охлаждане)  
Мощност (осезаема): 5.0kW (охлаждане)

## Вътр.тяло (5/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37

Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA

Capacity  
2.05 kW

Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)

Input power  
18 W

Показва информация за възможните модели.  
Моделът не се избира автоматично.  
Моделът на вътрешното тяло се избира когато се свързва към външно тяло.

## Вътр.тяло (6/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr11

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Floor/ceiling: Floor

Model: ABYG14LVTA

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	25.0	TC	kW	5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC	kW	0.50

Heating

DBT	C	20.0	HC	kW	0.50
-----	---	------	----	----	------

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Ръчен избор>

Изберете "Ръчен избор"

Изберете вида на вътрешното тяло

Изберете модела на тялото

## Вътр.тяло (7/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUYG07LVLA  
Capacity  
2.05 kW  
Fan air flow rate  
540 m3/h  
Sound pressure level  
27 dB(A)  
Input power  
18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1

Информация за избрания модел



## Информация за модела (1/2)

**+** Input new indoor unit ✕


Name

Comments

**Model**

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette  

Model

RC

Wireless RC(Accessory)

**Design criteria**

Cooling

DBT C  TC

WBT  SC

Heating

DBT C  HC

Additional information






Изберете “Информация за модела”



Екран за Информация за модела

Model-information

Compact cassette






Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

## Информация за модела (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

**Вътрешното тяло може да се избере ръчно**

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Modify indoor unit

Name Indr10

Comments 1F\_Office2\_7

Model

Manual selection

Type Compact cassette

Model AUYG09LVLA

RC Wireless RC(Accessory)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	7.00
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.50

Heating

DBT	C	20.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.50
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	------

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel OK

## Настройки на помещението

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT C: 27.0  
WBT: 19.0  
Required capacity: TC kW: 7.00, SC kW: 0.50

Heating  
DBT C: 20.0  
Required capacity: HC kW: 0.50

Additional information  
**Room setting**

Cancel OK

Изберете “Настройки на стаята”

Екран с Настройки на стаята

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room7	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room8	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room9	10						27	19	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room10	10						27	19	20

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

Cancel OK



## Настройки на стая (2/3)

Room setting

Floor type Multi Floor

Floor Floor2

Floor setting Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P

Добавете стая или етаж

Премахнете стая или етаж

Add room Remove

Cancel OK

Изберете “Добави стая”

Добавете или премахнете стая

Към етаж 2 може да се добави стая

Room setting

Floor type Multi Floor

Floor Floor2

Floor setting Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

Към етаж 2 може да се добави стая

## Настройки на стая (3/3)

Изберете “Настройка на елемента”

Отваря екран за настройка на елемента

Показаният елемент може да се настрои

Маркирайте показателите, които искате да се виждат

Маркираните показатели се виждат

Мярка

Елемент

Може да се промени за въздушно пространство/ обитател

T.11-18 могат да се настроят произволно от потребителя

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10									

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 Remarks1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13 Remarks3		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remarks4		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remarks5		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remarks6		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

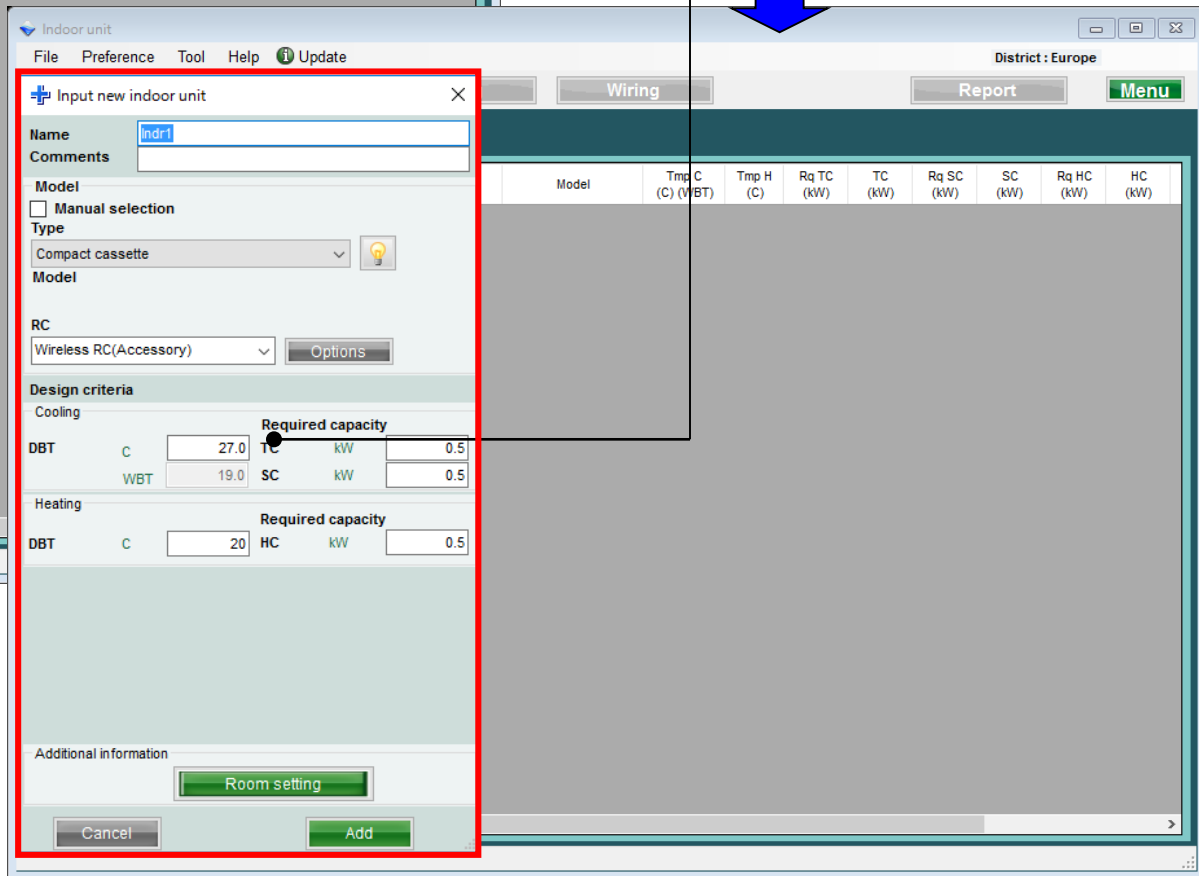
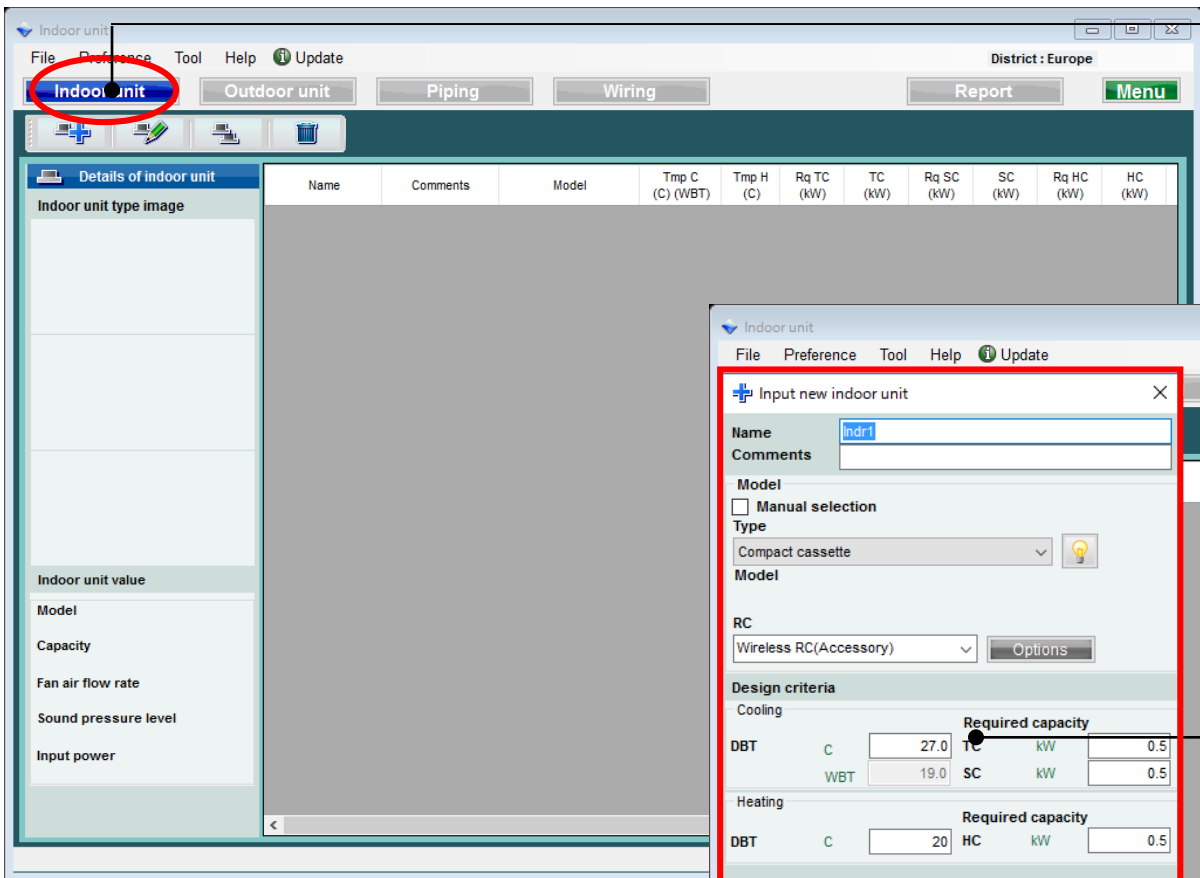
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	



## 室內機(1/7)

選擇“增加室內機”

打開室內機初始註冊視窗





## 室內機(2/7)

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Input new indoor unit" with a close button (X). The interface is divided into several sections:

- Name:** A text input field containing "Indr1".
- Comments:** An empty text input field.
- Model:** A section with a "Manual selection" checkbox (unchecked) and a "Type" dropdown menu set to "Compact cassette". A lightbulb icon is next to the dropdown.
- Model:** A text input field for the model number.
- RC:** A dropdown menu set to "Wireless RC(Accessory)". An "Option" button is next to it.
- Design criteria:** A section with two sub-sections:
  - Cooling:** A table with columns for DBT, C, Required capacity, and kW. The values are: DBT C 27.0 TC kW 0.5, and WBT 19.0 SC kW 0.5.
  - Heating:** A table with columns for DBT, C, Required capacity, and kW. The value is: DBT C 20 HC kW 0.5.
- Additional information:** A section with a "Room setting" button.
- Buttons:** "Cancel" and "Add" buttons at the bottom.

首選項輸入名稱顯示

輸入註釋. (只能輸入十個字)  
可以自由寫入. ( Ex. : 1Floor Office 1)

<自動選擇>

選擇室內機型

選擇遙控器的類型

選擇可選部件

輸入設計條件。  
如果不決定設計條件，請在冷卻“27C”和加熱“24C”的額定條件下輸入。

輸入所需容量。

## 室內機(3/7)

+ Input new indoor unit [X]

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal) [Lightbulb icon]

Model:

RC: Wired RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	WBT	19.0		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow [Slider]

External static pressure [Slider]

Required air flow

m3/h: 550 [Range]

External static pressure

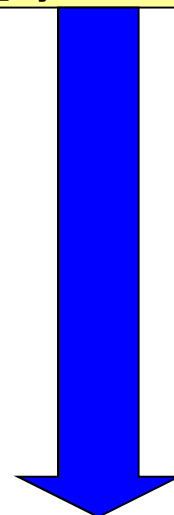
Pa: 25 [Range]

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

僅當選擇管道類型時



選擇 初始設定

輸入“所需的空氣流量”

輸入“外部靜壓”

## 室內機(4/7)

### ( Ex. 範例1)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 2.00
	WBT	19.0	SC kW 2.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 2.00

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

### ( Ex. 範例2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wired RC(High grade) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

### ( Ex. 範例3)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Floor/ceiling  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 7.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW 5.00

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW

Additional information

[Room setting]

[Cancel] [Add]

### ( Ex. 範例3)

安裝區域 : 2Floor Conference room2  
機器形式 : 吊頂式  
RC : 有線遙控器  
設計溫度 : 25C  
所需容量(TC) : 7.0kW (冷房)  
所需容量(SC) : 5.0kW (冷房)

### ( Ex. 範例1)

安裝區域 : 1Floor Office 1  
機器形式 : 精緻型-天吊式  
RC : 有線遙控器  
設計溫度 : 27C  
所需容量(TC) : 2.0kW (冷房)

### ( Ex. 範例2)

安裝區域 : 2Floor Conference room1  
機器形式 : 天吊式  
RC : 有線遙控器  
設計溫度 : 25C  
所需容量(TC) : 5.0kW (冷房)

## 室內機 (5/7)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Report Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

- Model: AUYG07LVLA
- Capacity: 2.05 kW
- Fan air flow rate: 540 m3/h
- Sound pressure level: 27 dB(A)
- Input power: 18 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37

顯示可能的模型信息。  
自動選擇模式尚未確定。  
與室外機連接時，決定室內機的型號。

## 室內機(6/7)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr11

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Floor/ceiling

Model: ABYG14LVTA

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	25.0	TC kW 5.00
	WBT	17.5	SC kW 0.50

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20.0	HC kW 0.50

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<手動選擇>

選擇“手動選擇”

選擇室內機型

選擇室內機型號

## 室內機(7/7)

The screenshot displays a software interface for selecting indoor units. The main window is titled "Indoor unit" and includes a menu bar (File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update) and a toolbar with icons for adding, editing, deleting, and printing. Below the menu bar are tabs for "Indoor unit", "Outdoor unit", "Piping", "Wiring", and "Report". A "Menu" button is located in the top right corner. The "District" is set to "Europe".

The central part of the interface features a table with the following columns: Name, Comments, Model, Tmp C (C) (WBT), Tmp H (C), Rq TC (kW), TC (kW), Rq SC (kW), SC (kW), Rq HC (kW), HC (kW), Capa C (kW), Capa H (kW), and Outdoor. The table lists six indoor units (Indr1 to Indr6) with their respective specifications.

On the left side, there is a sidebar titled "Details of indoor unit". It contains an "Indoor unit type image" section with a picture of a ceiling-mounted unit. Below that is the "Indoor unit value" section, which lists the following specifications for the selected model:

- Model: AUYG07LVLA
- Capacity: 2.05 kW
- Fan air flow rate: 540 m3/h
- Sound pressure level: 27 dB(A)
- Input power: 18 W

A yellow callout box with the text "關於機型決定的資訊" (Information determined by the model) has a line pointing to the "Indoor unit value" section.

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C) (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr2	2F_Conference1	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr3	2F_Conference2	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr4	2F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr5	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1
Indr6	1F_Conference2...	AUYG07LVLA	27.0/19.0	20.0	0.50	2.05	0.50	1.60	0.50	2.37	2.05	2.37	Otdr1

## 型號資訊(1/2)


Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: 

RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 27.0 TC  
WBT: 19.0 SC

Heating

DBT: C 20.0 HC

Additional information

Room set






Cancel OK

選擇“型號資訊”

型號資訊視窗

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70






Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

## 型號資訊(2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (lbs)	Pipe (mm)
	AUYG07LVLA	2.05	2.37	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG09LVLA	2.64	2.99	390/540		27/34	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG12LVLB	3.52	3.96	390/540		28/37	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x9.52
	AUYG14LVLB	4.10	4.80	390/540		29/40	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70
	AUYG18LVLB	5.27	5.86	390/540		29/44	245x570x570	33.1	6.35x12.70

室內機可以通過手動選擇進行選擇

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Modify indoor unit

Name Indr10  
Comments 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type Compact cassette  
Model AUYG09LVLA  
RC Wireless RC(Accessory) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 7.00
	WBT	19.0	SC kW 0.50

Heating

		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20.0	HC kW 0.50

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel OK



## 房間設置

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr10  
Comments: 1F\_Office2\_7

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: AUYG09LVLA  
RC: Wireless RC(Accessory)

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT: C 27.0, WBT 19.0  
Required capacity: TC 7.00 kW, SC 0.50 kW

Heating  
DBT: C 20.0  
Required capacity: HC 0.50 kW

Additional information  
**Room setting**

Cancel OK

選擇“房間設置”

打開房間設置視窗

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

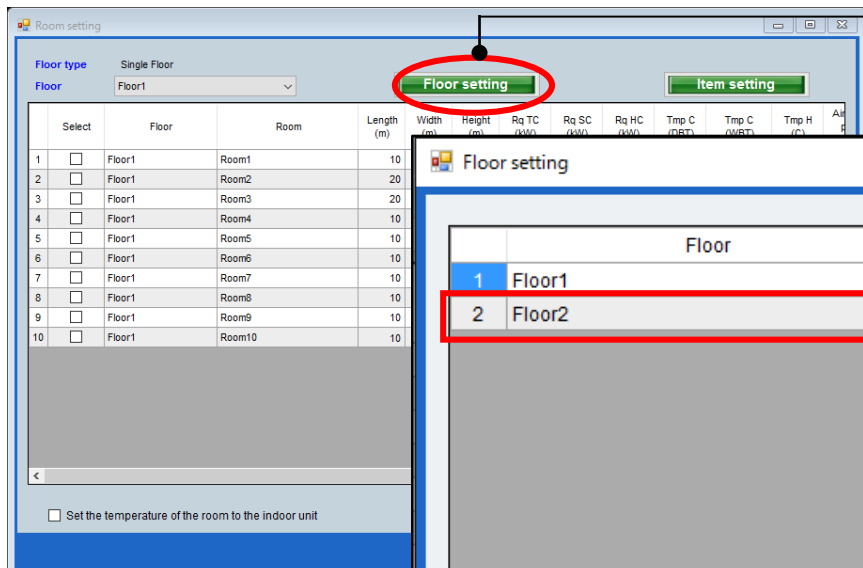
Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20
2 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20						27	19	20
3 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20						27	19	20
4 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10						27	19	20
5 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10						27	19	20
6 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10						27	19	20
7 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room7	10						27	19	20
8 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room8	10						27	19	20
9 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room9	10						27	19	20
10 <input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room10	10						27	19	20

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

Cancel OK

## 房間設定(1/3)



選擇“樓層設定”

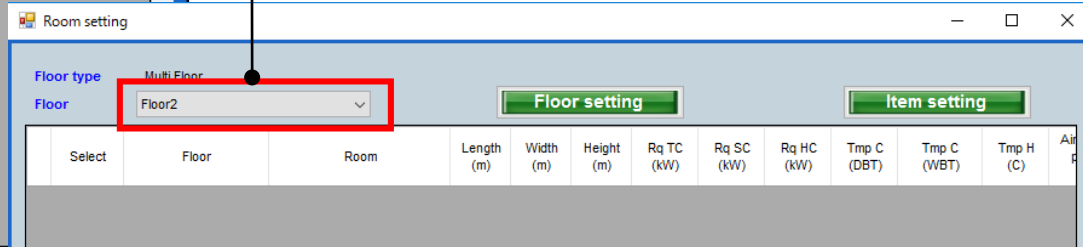
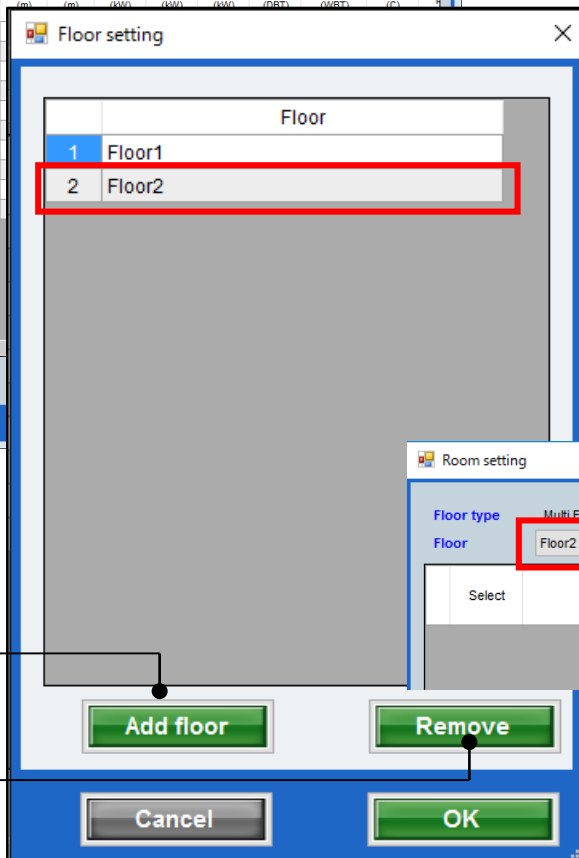
打開樓層設定視窗

樓層可以被增加或是刪除

樓層2 可以被增加

增加樓層

移除樓層



## 房間設定(2/3)

新增房間到樓層

從樓層中移除房間

選擇“新增房間”

新增或是移除房間

房間可以增加到樓層2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
2	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

## 房間設定(3/3)

選擇“項目設定”

打開項目設定視窗

顯示項目可以設置

檢查您想要顯示的項目

顯示選中的項目

顯示項目單位

顯示項目

單位改變

空調空間/人

11-18 選項由使用者  
設定選擇

The screenshot shows the 'Room setting' software interface. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Floor setting' and 'Item setting'. The 'Item setting' tab is active, displaying a list of items with their units and checkboxes for selection. The main window shows a table with columns for 'Select', 'Floor', 'Room', 'Length (m)', 'Width (m)', 'Height (m)', 'Rq TC (kW)', 'Rq SC (kW)', 'Rq HC (kW)', 'Tmp C (DBT)', 'Tmp C (WBT)', and 'Tmp H (C)'. The 'Item setting' window is overlaid on top, showing a list of items with their units and checkboxes. A red box highlights the 'Use' column checkboxes for items 1 through 10. A red box also highlights the 'Length (m)', 'Width (m)', 'Height (m)', 'Rq TC (kW)', 'Rq SC (kW)', 'Rq HC (kW)', 'Tmp C (DBT)', 'Tmp C (WBT)', and 'Tmp H (C)' columns in the main table. A red box highlights the 'Item 10-18' section in the 'Item setting' window.

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room1	10						27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room2	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room3	20									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room4	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room5	10									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor1	Room6	10									

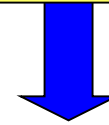
Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/WBT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 Remarks1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13 Remarks3		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remarks4		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remarks5		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remarks6		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (WBT)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference2	20	20	8	20	10	30	27	19	20	

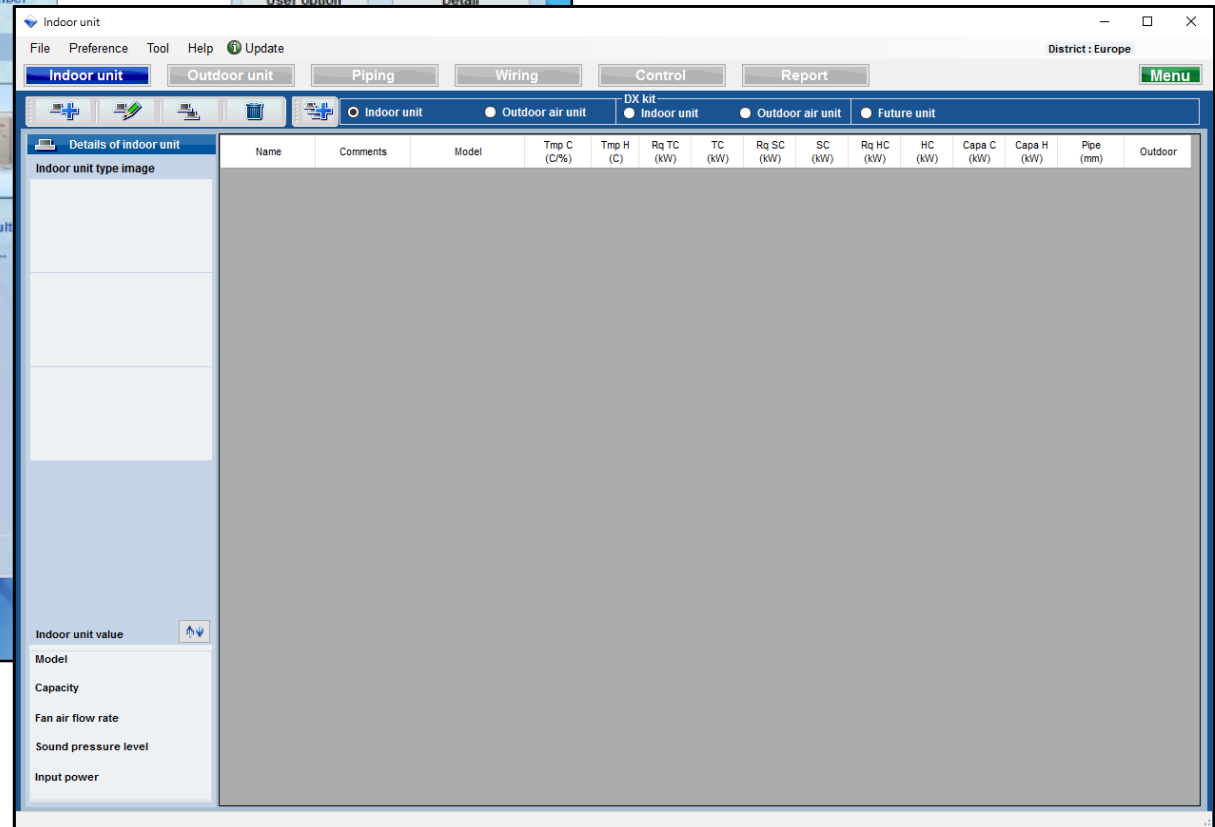
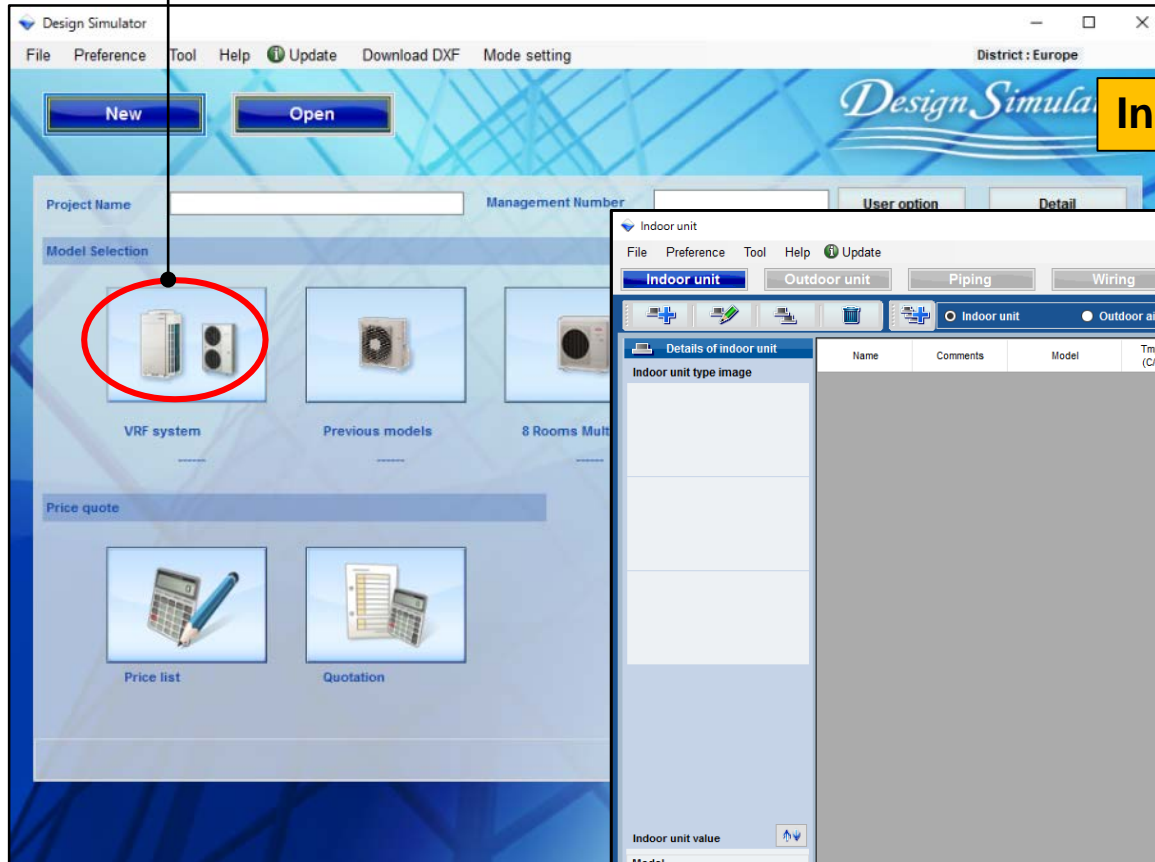
# System settings

# Design Simulator

Select VRF system



Indoor unit settings initial screen



## 1. Indoor unit



Select Indoor unit

## 2. Outdoor air unit



Select Outdoor air unit

## 3. DX Kit Indoor unit



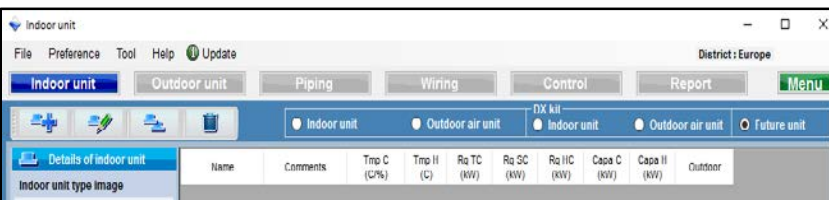
Select DX Kit Indoor unit

## 4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



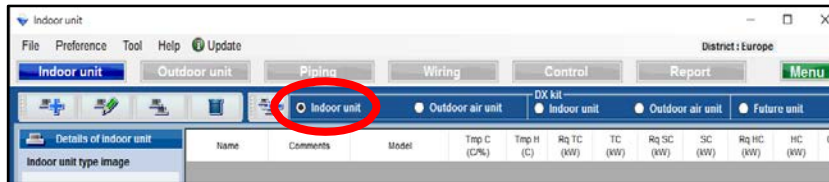
Select DX Kit Outdoor air unit

## 5. Future unit



Select Future unit

## 1. Indoor unit



Select Indoor unit

## 2. Outdoor air unit



Select Outdoor air unit

## 3. DX Kit Indoor unit



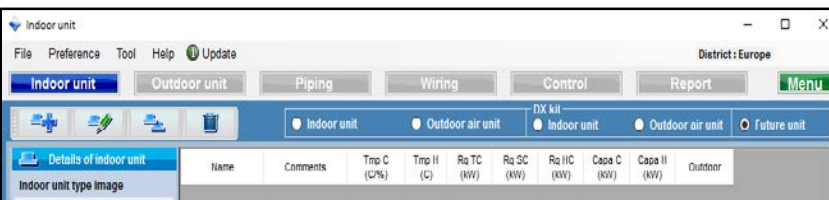
Select DX Kit Indoor unit

## 4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



Select DX Kit Outdoor air unit

## 5. Future unit



Select Future unit

# 1. Indoor unit settings

### Indoor unit selection method (1/6)

Select "add new indoor unit"

Open indoor unit initial registration screen

The screenshot displays the Design Simulator software interface. The 'Indoor unit' menu is highlighted in red. A yellow box points to the 'add new indoor unit' option. Another yellow box points to the 'Input new indoor unit' dialog box, which is also highlighted in red. The dialog box contains the following fields and options:

- Name: [text input]
- Comments: [text input]
- Model: [text input]
- Manual selection:
- Type: Compact cassette
- Model: [text input]
- Airflow level: High
- RC: Wired RC(touch)
- Options: [button]
- Design criteria:
  - Cooling:
    - DBT: C [27.0] Required capacity: TC [0.5] kW
    - RH %: [43.4] SC [0.5] kW
  - Heating:
    - DBT: C [20] Required capacity: HC [0.5] kW
- Additional information: Room setting [button]
- Cancel [button] Add [button]



# 1. Indoor unit settings

### Indoor unit selection method (2/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Preference input name display

Input comments. (Limitation Twenty characters)  
It is possible to write freely. ( Ex. : 1Floor Office 1)

<Auto selection>

Select type of Indoor unit

Model-information function

Select Airflow level

Select type of Remote Controller

Select Optional parts

Input design conditions.  
If you don't decide design conditions, input it  
under the ratings condition of cooling "27C"  
and heating "24C".

Input required capacity.

Room setting function

# 1. Indoor unit settings(duct Type)

Design Simulator

## Indoor unit selection method (3/6)

Only when Air flow and static setting is selected at Design of air flow static pressure

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Model: ARXD04GALH

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow

External static pressure

Required air flow

m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 510

External static pressure

Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Select Primary setting

Input Required air flow

Input External static pressure

# 1.Indoor unit settings(Used option) *Design Simulator*

## Indoor unit selection method (4/6)

### Used option

#### Remote controller1

Wired RC(Touch) ✓

#### Remote controller2

✓

#### Allowed options

- Air outlet shutter plate
- External switch controller(TEKX)
- Insulation kit for high humidity
- Fresh air intake kit
- External connect kit(XWZXZ7)
- External connect kit(XWZXZB)
- External connect kit(XWZXZC)
- External connect kit(XWZXZD)

#### Selected options

Name	Model number	Quantity

Cancel

OK

Select Remote controller1

Select Remote controller2

Add Allowed options

# 1. Indoor unit settings

### Indoor unit selection method (5/6)

( Ex. Case1)

( Ex. Case2)

( Ex. Case3)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	2.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	2.0

Additional information  
[Room setting]  
[Cancel] [Add]

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	0.5

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 1330

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
[Room setting]  
[Cancel] [Add]

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Ceiling  
Model: [Lightbulb icon]

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	7.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	5.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	7.0

Additional information  
[Room setting]  
[Cancel] [Add]

( Ex. Case1)

Comments : 1Floor Office 1  
Type : Compact cassette  
RC : Wired remote controller  
Design temperature : 27C  
Required capacity (TC) : 2.0kW (Cooling)

( Ex. Case2)

Comments : 2Floor Conference room1  
Type : Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
RC : Wired remote controller  
Design temperature : 27C  
Required capacity (TC) : 0.5kW (Cooling)

( Ex. Case3)

Comments : 2Floor Conference room2  
Type : Ceiling  
RC : Wired remote controller  
Design temperature : 27C  
Required capacity (TC) : 7.0kW (Cooling)  
Required capacity (SC) : 5.0kW (Cooling)

## Indoor unit selection method (6/6)

Indoor unit selection method (6/6)

Indoor unit

Outdoor unit

Piping

Wiring

Control

Report

Menu

District : Europe

Indoor unit

Outdoor air unit

DX kit

Indoor unit

Outdoor air unit

Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image

Indoor unit value

Model  
Compact cassette

Capacity  
1.1 - 7.1 kW

Fan air flow rate  
530 - 1030 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 - 50 dB(A)

Input power  
23 - 84 W

Information on the models with the possibilities are displayed.

The model has not been decided in Auto Selection. When it is connected with the outdoor unit, the model of the indoor unit is decided.

## Room setting function (1/3)

Select "Room setting"

Open Room setting screen

Select "Floor setting"

Open Floor setting screen

Add or remove Floor

Floor2 can be added

Add Floor

Remove Floor

Modify indoor unit

Name: lndr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria  
Cooling: DBT C 25.0, RH % 43.9  
Heating: DBT C 20.0

Additional information

Room setting

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)
1	Floor1							
2	Floor2							

Item setting

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Floor setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)
--------	-------	------	------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------

Add floor

Remove

Cancel

OK

## Room setting function (2/3)

Select "Item setting"

Open Item setting screen

Displayed item can be set

Check the items you want to display

Checked items are displayed

Displayed item unit

Displayed item

Only unit can be changed for Air Space / person

11-18 can be set arbitrarily by user

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Item setting

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 person	person	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input type="checkbox"/>
13 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

## Room setting function (3/3)

Set the set temperature condition of Room to indoor unit

Add Room to Floor

Remove Room from Floor

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room

Remove

The screenshot shows the 'Room setting' window. The 'Floor' dropdown is set to 'Floor2'. A table lists room parameters. At the bottom, there is a checkbox 'Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit' and two buttons: 'Add room' and 'Remove'. Red circles highlight the checkbox and the two buttons. Yellow boxes with arrows point to the 'Add room' and 'Remove' buttons, and a yellow box points to the checkbox.

Select "Add room"

Add Room

Set indoor unit to Room

Add Room to Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	Room1							27	43.4	20	

The screenshot shows the 'Room setting' window with the 'Floor' dropdown set to 'Floor2'. A table lists room parameters. A red box highlights the first row of the table. A yellow box with an arrow points to the 'Add room' button from the previous screenshot.

ROOM setting

Set each value to Room

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

The screenshot shows the 'Room setting' window with the 'Floor' dropdown set to 'Floor2'. A table lists room parameters. A red box highlights the first row of the table. A yellow box with an arrow points to the 'Add room' button from the previous screenshot. A yellow box with an arrow points to the 'Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit' checkbox from the first screenshot.

Check and set indoor unit to Room



# 1. Indoor unit settings

Sort order function

Press Sort button

Open Sort order registration screen

Priority High

Perform Sort in the 1) - 4) order

Priority Low

The screenshot displays the 'Indoor unit' settings window in the Design Simulator. The main window contains a table of indoor units and a 'Sort order' dialog box. A red circle highlights the sort order dropdown menu in the main window, which is expanded to show options: Index, Name, Comments, and Outdoor. The 'Sort order' dialog box is open, showing a list of four items to be sorted, each with a dropdown menu. The first item is 'Comments' with a dropdown arrow and a red '1)' next to it. The second item is 'Name' with a dropdown arrow and a red '2)' next to it. The third item is an empty dropdown with a red '3)' next to it. The fourth item is an empty dropdown with a red '4)' next to it. A yellow box labeled 'Priority High' is positioned above the first two items, and a yellow box labeled 'Priority Low' is positioned below the last two items. A yellow box labeled 'Perform Sort in the 1) - 4) order' is positioned to the right of the list. The dialog box also has 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons at the bottom.

Name	Comments	Model	Temp C (C/%)	Temp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

## Manual selection function (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name Indr1

Comments

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette

Model

AUXB07GALH

Airflow level

High

RC

Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	2.0

Heating

DBT	C	24.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	2.0
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Manual selection>

Select "Manual selection"

Select type of Indoor unit

Select model name of indoor unit

## Manual selection function (2/2)

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

DX kit  
 Indoor unit  Outdoor air unit  Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr2		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr3		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr4		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr5		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr6		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr7		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image

Indoor unit value

Model  
AUXB07GALH

Capacity  
2.2 kW

Fan air flow rate  
High / 540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 dB(A)

Input power  
25 W

Information on the model that decides


# 1. Indoor unit settings

Design Simulator

## Model-information function (1/2)

**Input new indoor unit**

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

**Model**  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: 

**Airflow level**  
High

**RC**  
Wired RC(Touch)

**Design criteria**

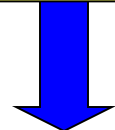
Cooling  
DBT C: 27.0  
RH %: 43.4  
Required cooling capacity: TC, SC

Heating  
DBT C: 20  
Required heating capacity: HC

**Additional information**  
Room setting

Cancel [Close] Select









Select "Model-information"



Model-information screen

**Model-information**

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

# 1. Indoor unit settings

## Model-information function (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB12GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5

RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5

Heating

DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

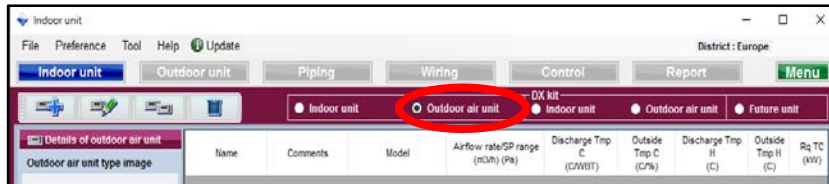
Indoor unit can be selected by manual selection

## 1. Indoor unit



Select Indoor unit

## 2. Outdoor air unit



Select Outdoor air unit

## 3. DX Kit Indoor unit



Select DX Kit Indoor unit

## 4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



Select DX Kit Outdoor air unit

## 5. Future unit



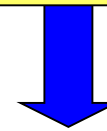
Select Future unit

# 2. Outdoor air unit settings

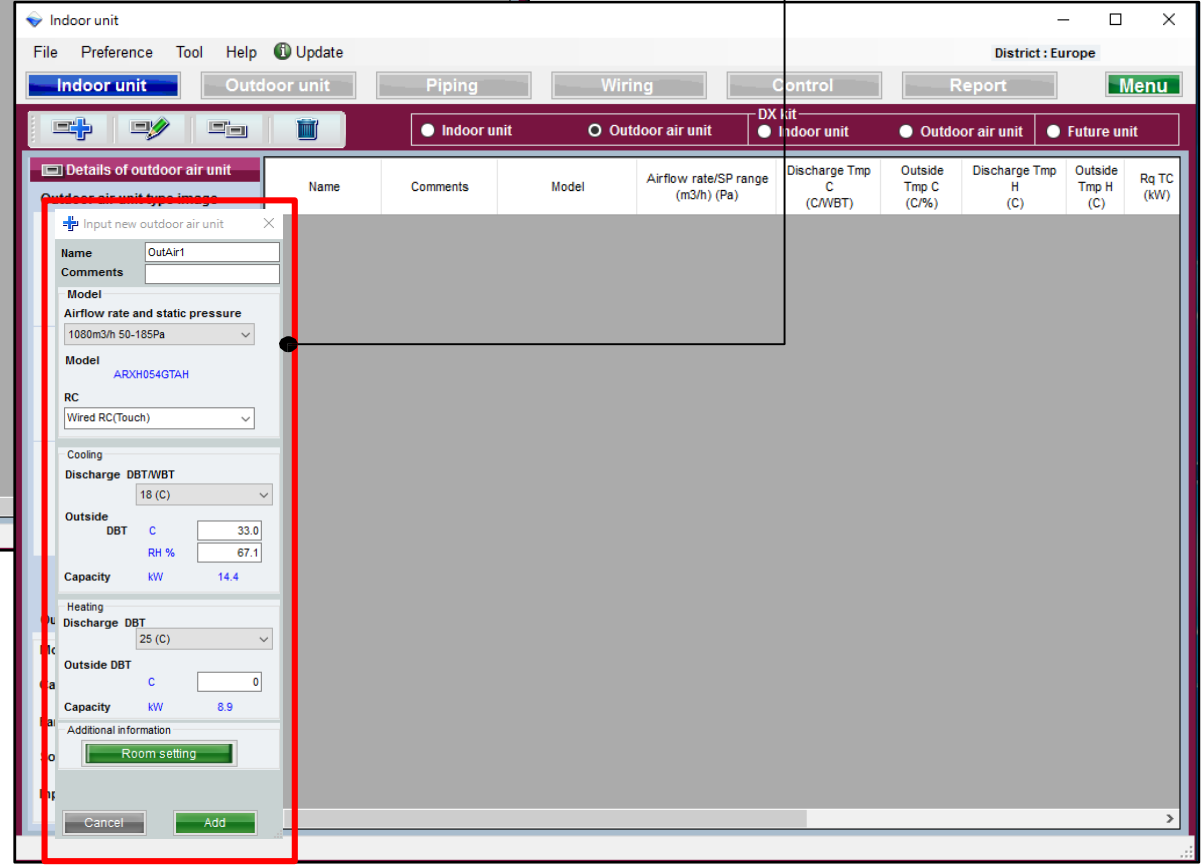
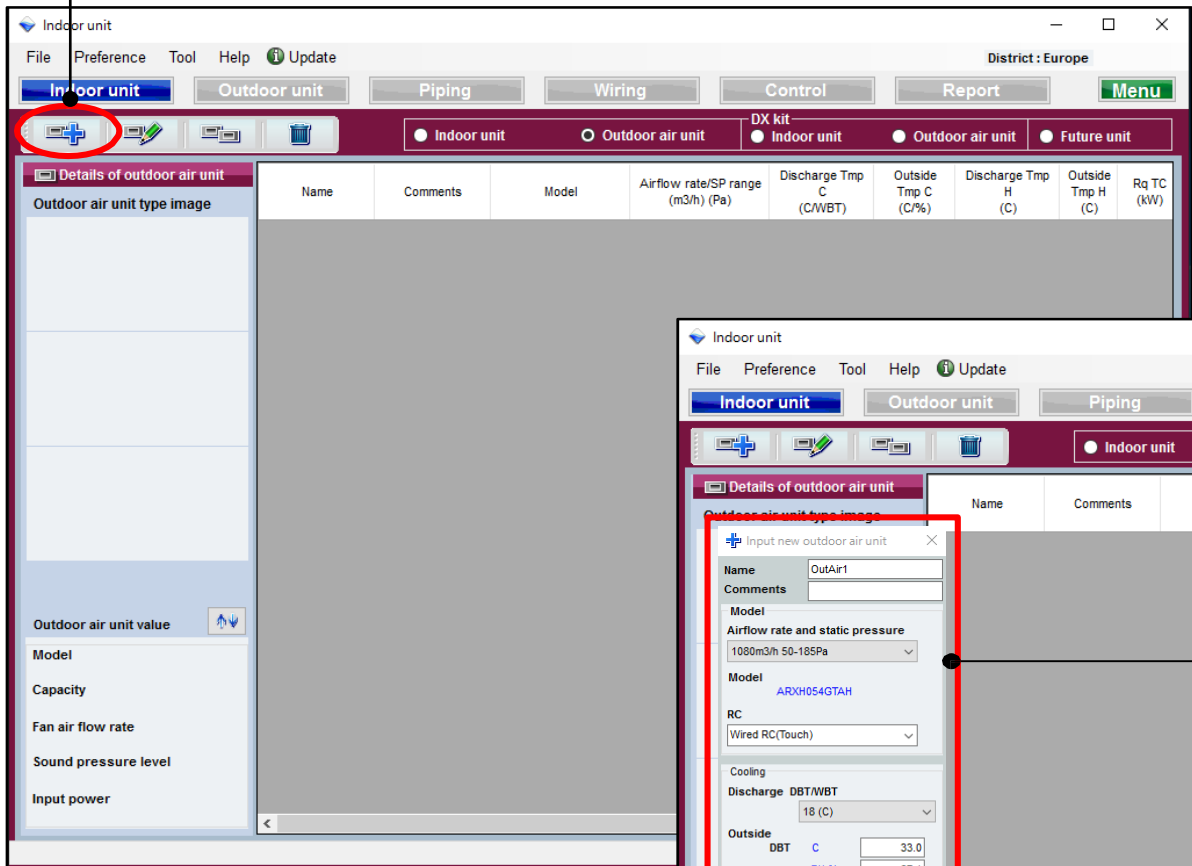
Design Simulator

## Outdoor air unit selection method (1/2)

Select "add new outdoor air unit"



Open outdoor air unit initial registration screen



## Outdoor air unit selection method (2/2)

**Input new outdoor air unit**

Name: OutAir1  
Comments: Office

**Model**  
Airflow rate and static pressure: 1080m3/h 50-185Pa  
Model: ARXH054GTAH

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

**Cooling**  
Discharge DBT/WBT: 18 (C)

**Outside**  
DBT: 33.0  
RH %: 67.1  
Capacity: 14.4 kW

**Heating**  
Discharge DBT: 25 (C)

**Outside DBT**  
DBT: 20.0  
Capacity: 1.8 kW

**Additional information**  
Room setting

Cancel Add

Select Airflow rate and static pressure

Select type of Remote Controller

Input Discharge DBT/WBT

Input Outside DBT

Input Discharge DBT

Input Outside DBT

Room setting function



1. Indoor unit



Select Indoor unit

2. Outdoor air unit



Select Outdoor air unit

3. DX Kit Indoor unit



Select DX Kit Indoor unit

4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



Select DX Kit Outdoor air unit

5. Future unit



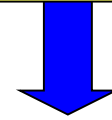
Select Future unit

# 3.DX Kit Indoor unit settings

Design Simulator

## DX Kit Indoor unit selection method (1/3)

Select "add new DX Kit"



Open Input new DX kit registration screen

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	DX kit	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)
DX Kit (Indoor) type image									

DX Kit (Indoor) value

Model

Capacity

Fan air flow rate

Sound pressure level

Input power

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name DX1 Comments

Model Selection

Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit Head Not In Use Model name Indoor unit

Cooling Heating

Rated TC kW 5.1 Rated HC kW 5.7

DBT C 27.0

RH % 43.4 Heat exchanger capacity cm3 960

Model UTY-VDGX UTP-VX30A Input range 1 - 4150

RC Wired RC(Touch) Select picture

Additional information Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name Other Unit Add

Rated TC kW 5.1 Rated SC kW MCA A

Rated HC kW 5.7 Power W

Airflow High Low Dimensions

m3/h Height mm

SP High Low Width

Pa Depth

Sound High Low Weight kg

dB

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel Add

## DX Kit Indoor unit selection method (2/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2      Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use (dropdown)  
Cooling: Rated TC kW: 5.1  
Heating: Rated HC kW: 5.7

Model name: Indoor unit

DBT: C: 27.0, RH %: 43.4

Heat exchanger capacity: cm3: 960

Input range: 1 - 4150

Select picture:  (picture 1)     (picture 2)

Model: UTY-VDX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch) (dropdown)

Additional information: Room setting (button)

Report-Other unit information

Model name			Other UnitAdd			
Rated TC	kW	5.1	MCA	A	0.56	
Rated SC	kW	4.0	Power	W	4	
Rated HC	kW	5.7	Dimensions			
Airflow	High	Low	Height	mm	198	
	m3/h	710	400	Width	900	
SP	High	Low	Depth	620		
	Pa	90	10	Weight	kg	22
Sound	High	Low				
	dB	34	10			

Cancel      Add

Select Model type

Select Other unit

Input Model name

Input Rated TC/HC

Input DBT

Input Heat exchanger capacity

Select Picture

Select type of Remote Controller

Room setting function

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## DX Kit Indoor unit selection method (3/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2      Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use      Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling  
Rated TC: kW 5.1      Heating  
Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0      DBT: C 20

RH %: 43.4      Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960

Model: UTY-VDGX      UTP-VX30A      Input range: 1 - 4150

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information  
Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Other Unit Add

Rated TC: kW 5.1      Rated SC: kW 4.0      MCA: A 0.56

Rated HC: kW 5.7      Power: W 4

Airflow: High 710 m3/h      Low 400 m3/h      Dimensions: Height mm 198

SP: High 90 Pa      Low 10 Pa      Width mm 900

Sound: High 34 dB      Low 10 dB      Depth mm 620

Weight kg 22

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel      Add

Other Unit Add function

Input Rated SC

Input MCA

Input Power

Input Dimensions

Input Weight

Input Airflow

Input SP

Input Sound

## Other Unit Add function

Register the information used by DX Kit to Other Unit At 1) to 2)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2

Model Selection:  Cooling and Heating,  Cooling only,  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: **Head Not In Use**

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

DBT: 20 C

Heat exchanger capacity: 960 cm3

Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTY-VDXG, UTP-VX3BA

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

MCA: 0.56 A

Power: 4 W

Airflow: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22 kg

**1) Other Unit Add**

Buttons: Cancel, Add

Confirmation of the DX kit ...

Indoor unit

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Airflow: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

MCA: 0.56 A

Power: 4 W

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22 kg

Buttons: Cancel, **2) Add**

Input new other unit

Indoor unit

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Fan air flow rate: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

MCA: 0.56 A

Power: 4 W

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22 kg

Buttons: Cancel, **Add**, OK

Registered Other Unit can be selected from pull-down when DX kit is input

Registered Other Unit information can be changed from Tool menu

Design Simulator

File Preference **Tool** Help Update Download DXF

New

- Make header
- User option basic information
- User options(Project)
- User options(Refrigerant)
- Import/Export user option master
- Other unit(DX kit)**
- Model replacement setting

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## 1. Indoor unit



Select Indoor unit

## 2. Outdoor air unit



Select Outdoor air unit

## 3. DX Kit Indoor unit



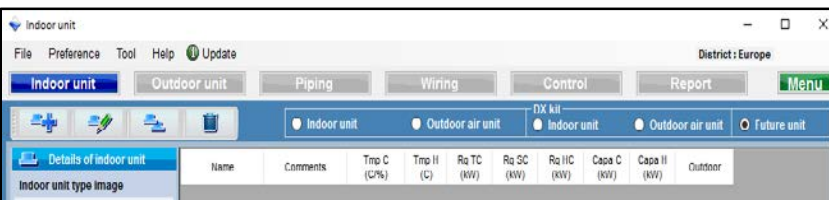
Select DX Kit Indoor unit

## 4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



Select DX Kit Outdoor air unit

## 5. Future unit



Select Future unit

# 4.DX Kit Outdoor air unit settings

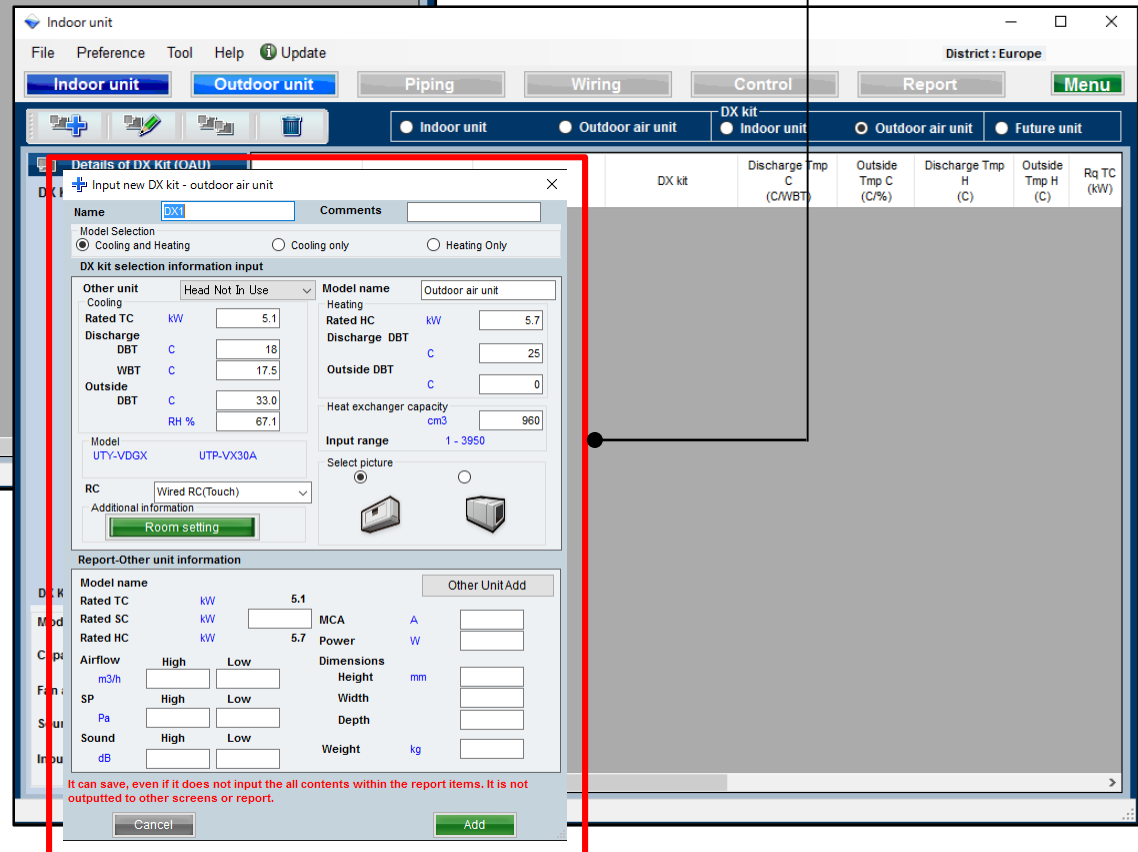
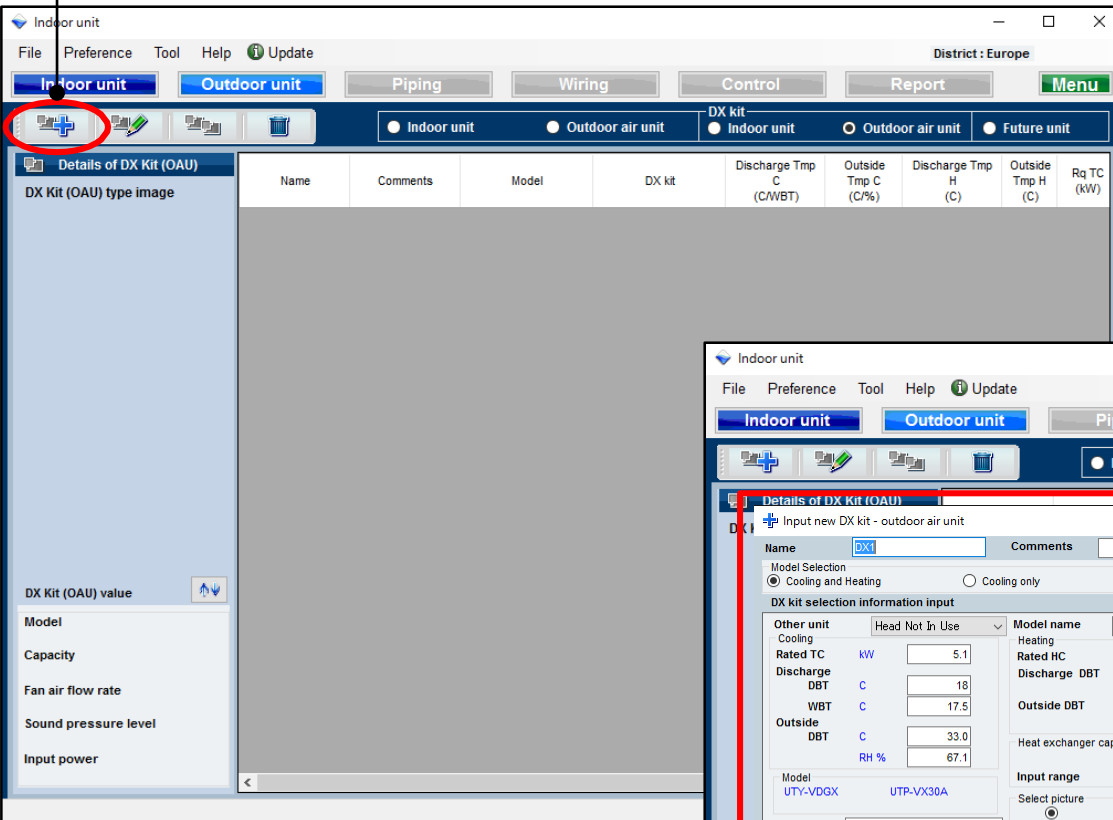
Design Simulator

## DX Kit Outdoor air unit selection method (1/3)

Select "add new DX kit"



Open DX kit initial registration screen



# 4.DX Kit Outdoor air unit settings

Design Simulator

## DX Kit Outdoor air unit selection method (2/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use (dropdown)

Model name	Outdoor air unit	
Rated TC	kW	5.1
Discharge DBT	C	18
WBT	C	17.5
Outside DBT	C	33.0
RH %		67.1
Rated HC	kW	5.7
Discharge DBT	C	25
Outside DBT	C	0
Heat exchanger capacity	cm3	960
Input range	1 - 3950	

Model: UTY-VDGX      UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch) (dropdown)

Additional information: Room setting (button)

Report-Other unit information

Model name	UTY-VDGX		
Rated TC	kW	5.1	
Rated SC	kW	4.0	
Rated HC	kW	5.7	
Airflow	High	Low	
m3/h	910	400	
SP	High	Low	
Pa	90	10	
Sound	High	Low	
dB	46	26	
MCA	A	25.00	
Power	W	100	
Dimensions	Height	mm	1690
	Width	mm	930
	Depth	mm	765
Weight	kg	198.00	

Other Unit Add: [ ]

Cancel      Add

Select Model type

Select Other unit

Input Model name

Input Rated TC/HC

Input DBT

Input WBT

Input Heat exchanger capacity

Select Picture

Select type of Remote Controller

Room setting function

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.



## DX Kit Outdoor air unit selection method (3/3)

+ Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit	Head Not In Use	Model name	Outdoor air unit
Cooling		Heating	
Rated TC	kW 5.1	Rated HC	kW 5.7
Discharge DBT	C 18	Discharge DBT	C 25
WBT	C 17.5	Outside DBT	C 0
Outside DBT	C 33.0	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3 960
RH %	67.1	Input range	1 - 3950

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information:

Select picture:

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Other UnitAdd		
Rated TC	kW 5.1	Rated SC	kW 4.0
Rated SC	kW 4.0	MCA	A 25.00
Rated HC	kW 5.7	Power	W 100
Airflow	High 910    Low 400	Dimensions	
SP	High 90    Low 10	Height	mm 1690
Sound	High 46    Low 26	Width	930
		Depth	765
		Weight	kg 198.00

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Other Unit Add function

Input Rated SC

Input MCA

Input Power

Input Dimensions

Input Weight

Input Airflow

Input SP

Input Sound

## 1. Indoor unit



Select Indoor unit

## 2. Outdoor air unit



Select Outdoor air unit

## 3. DX Kit Indoor unit



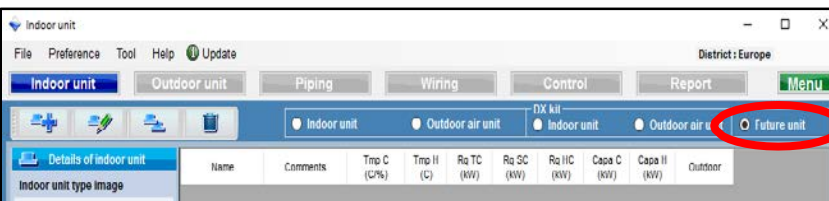
Select DX Kit Indoor unit

## 4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



Select DX Kit Outdoor air unit

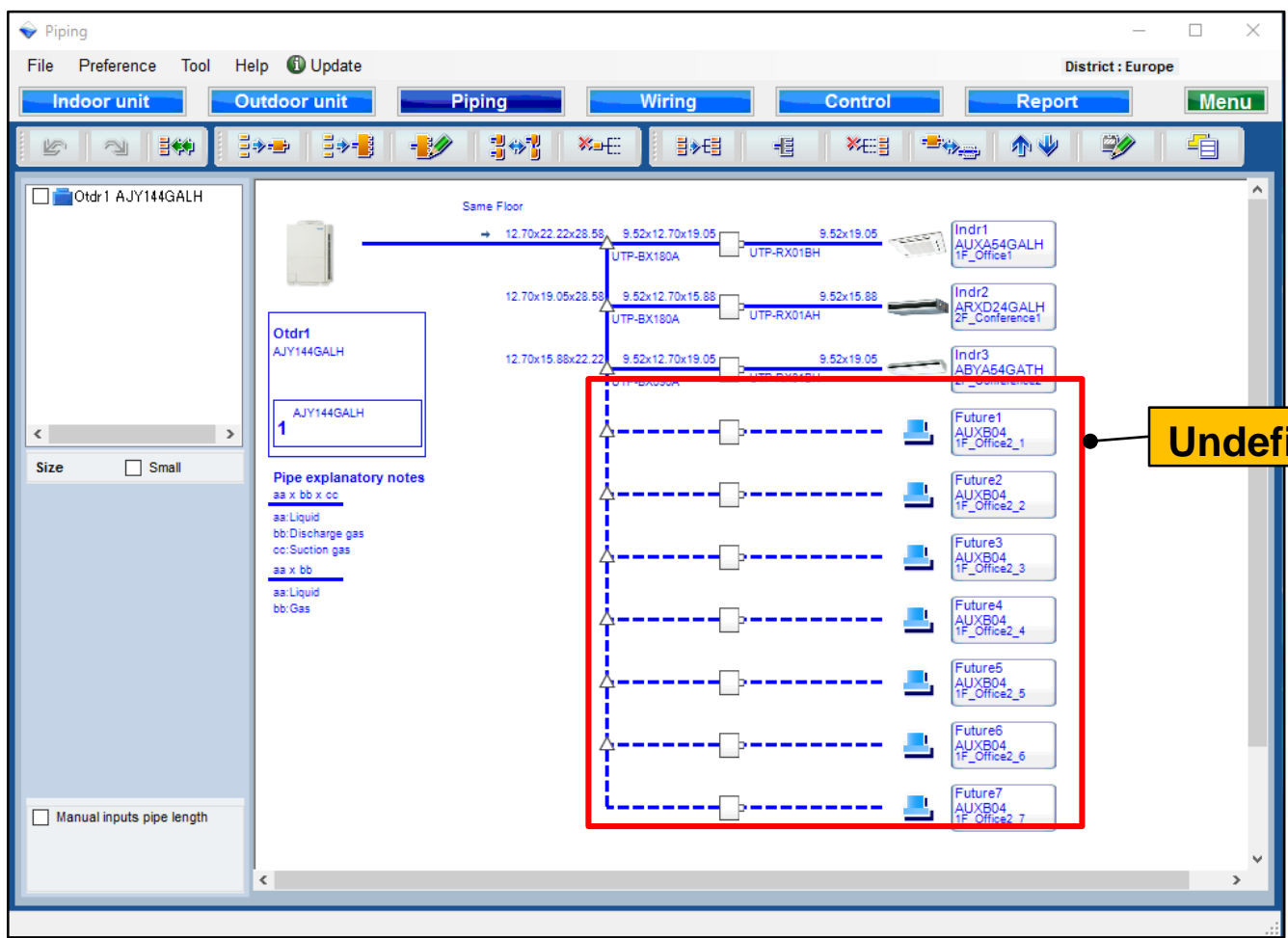
## 5. Future unit



Select Future unit

## Future unit outline

This function selects outdoor units and piping in prospect of indoor units added in the future. Therefore, the results are not reflected to estimates or model selection list.



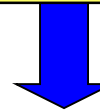
Undefined indoor units part

# 5.Future unit settings

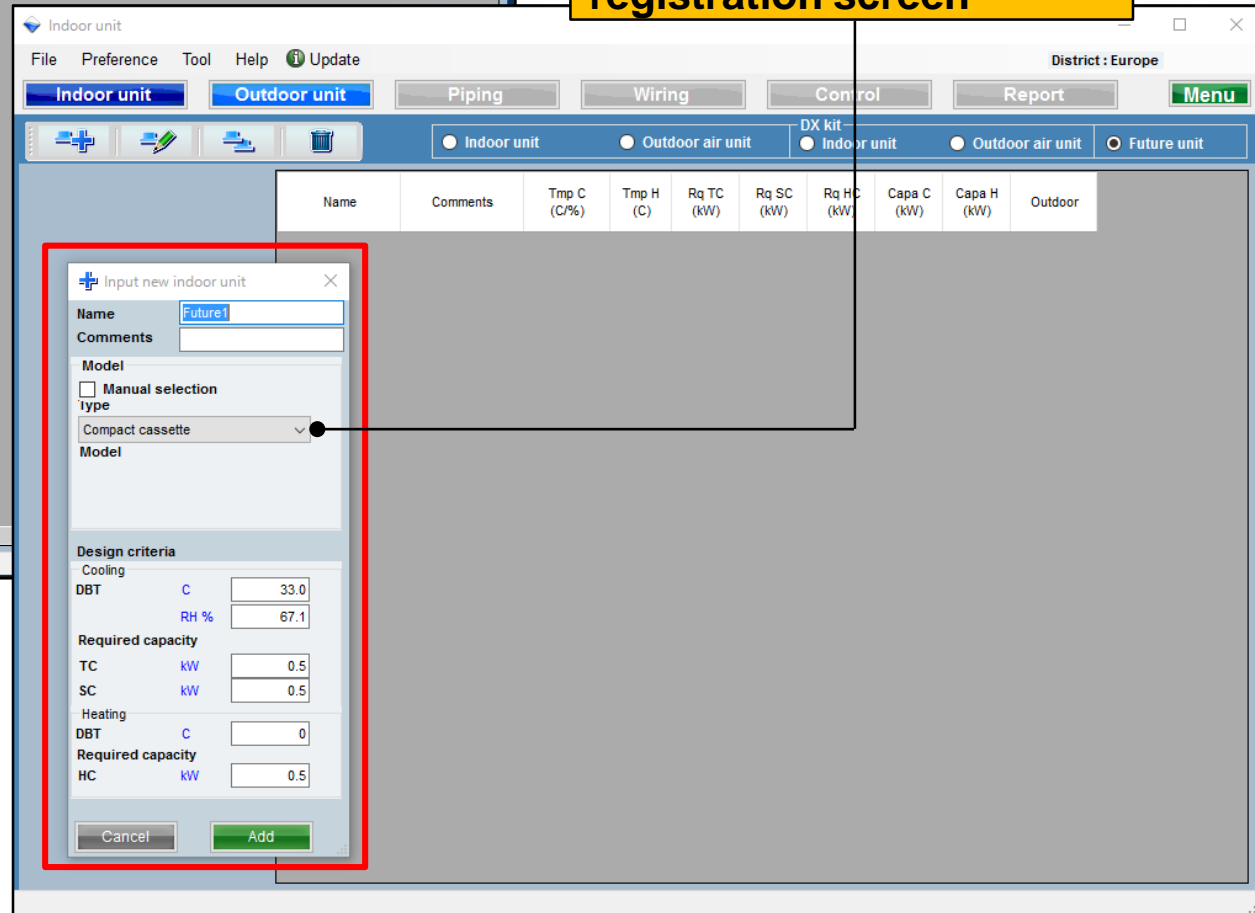
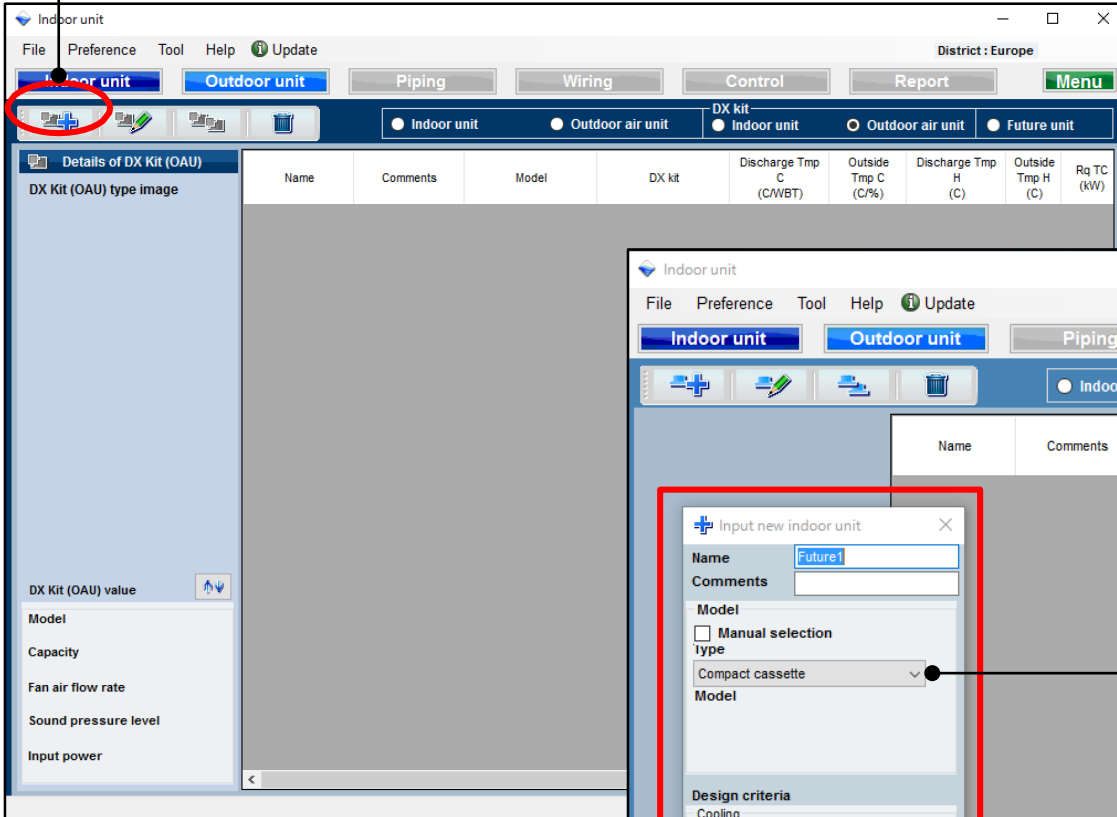
# Design Simulator

## Future unit selection method (1/4)

Select "add new future unit"



Open future unit initial registration screen



## Future unit selection method (2/4)

**+** Input new indoor unit ×

Name

Comments

**Model**

Manual selection

Type

Model

**Design criteria**

**Cooling**

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="33.0"/>
	RH %	<input type="text" value="67.1"/>

Required capacity

TC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>
SC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>

**Heating**

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="0"/>
-----	---	--------------------------------

Required capacity

HC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>
----	----	----------------------------------

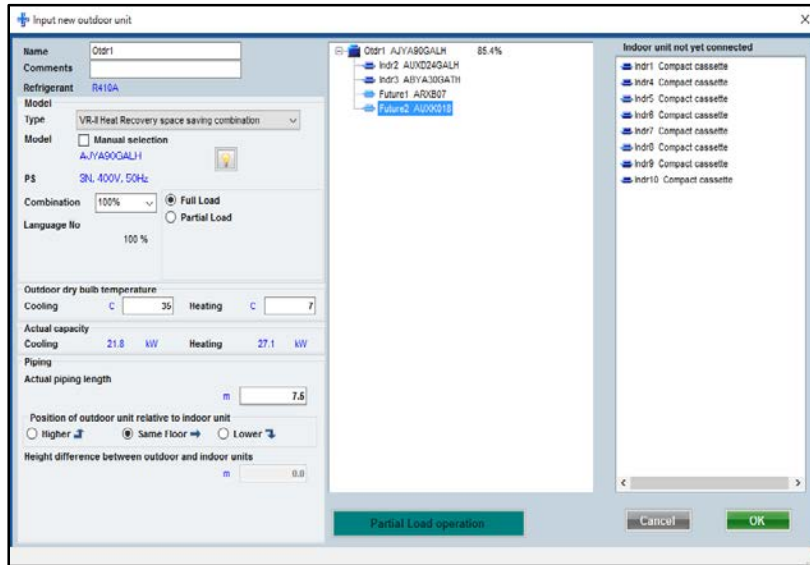
Select Manual selection

Select type of Indoor unit

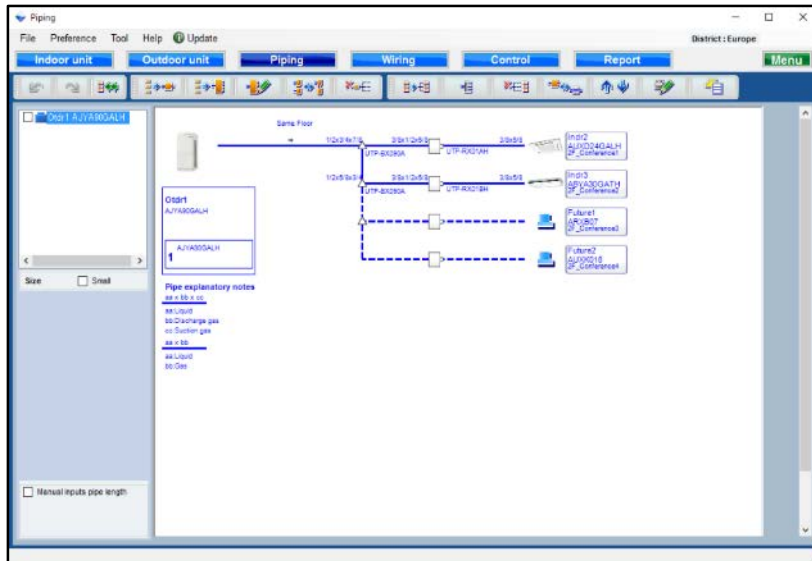
Input DBT

Input Required capacity

## Future unit selection method (3/4)



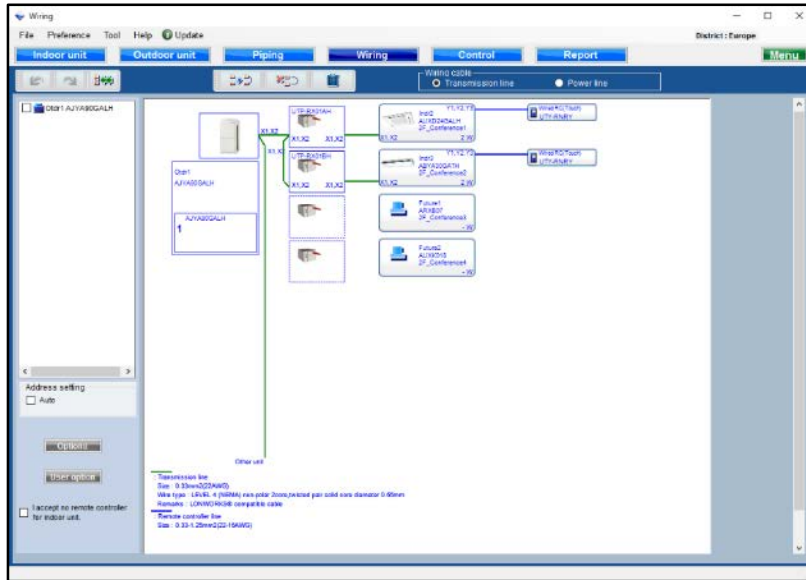
## Connect future unit to outdoor unit



## Future unit can be displayed at Piping. Pay attention to the following points.

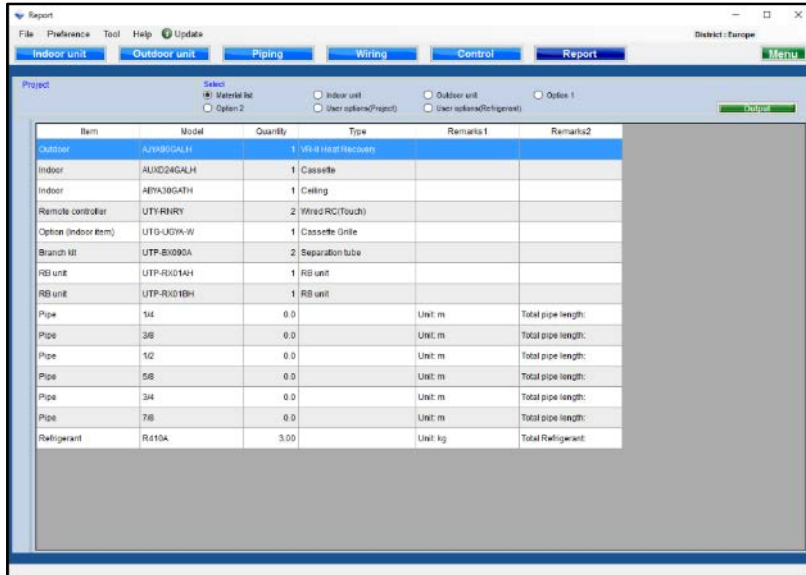
- " Future unit" only, a connection design of header can't be done.
- " Future unit" only, a connection design of RB single can't be done.
- " Future unit" only, a connection design of RB Multi can't be done.
- The design with which "Future unit" is connected at the end of header can't be done.
- Length input of the laying of the pipes which connects with "Future unit" can't be done.

## Future unit selection method (4/4)



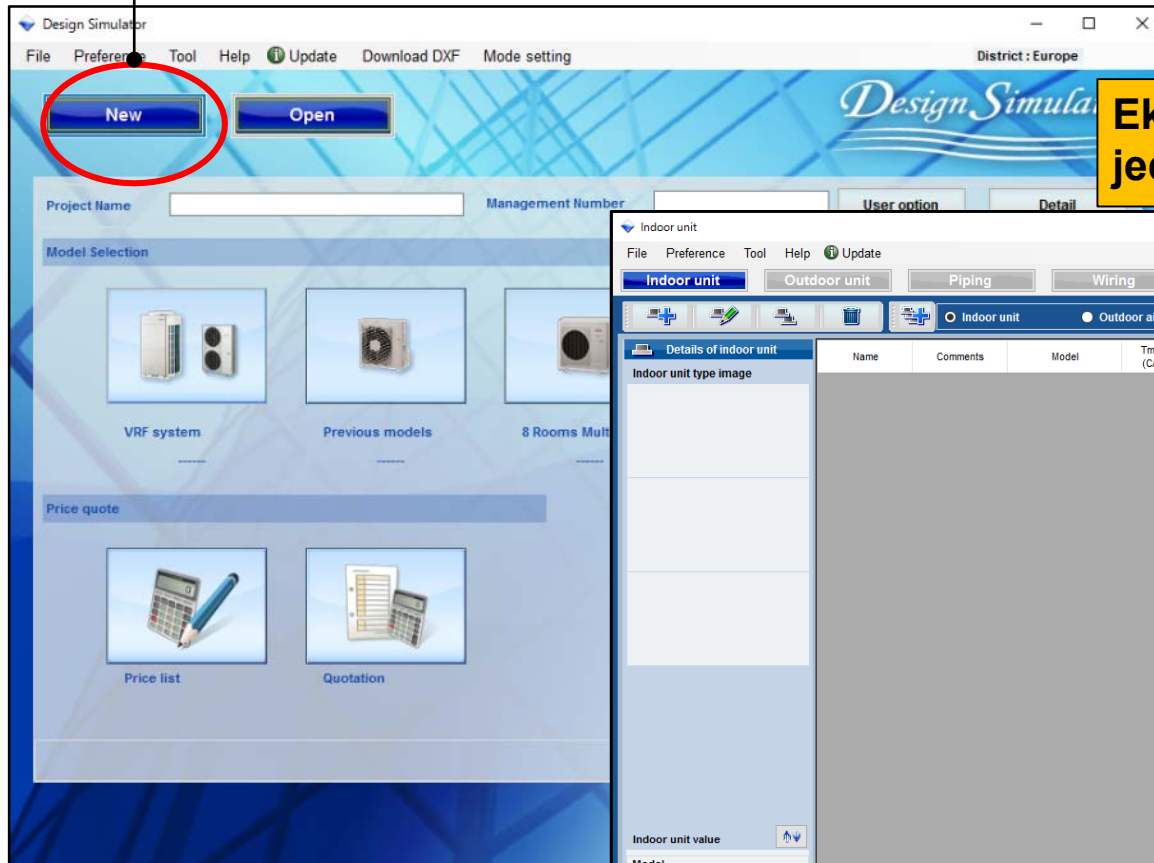
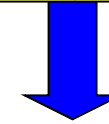
Future unit can be displayed at Wiring.  
Pay attention to the following points.

- A remote control group including "Future unit" can't be designed.
- "Future unit" will not be displayed transmission lines and power lines.

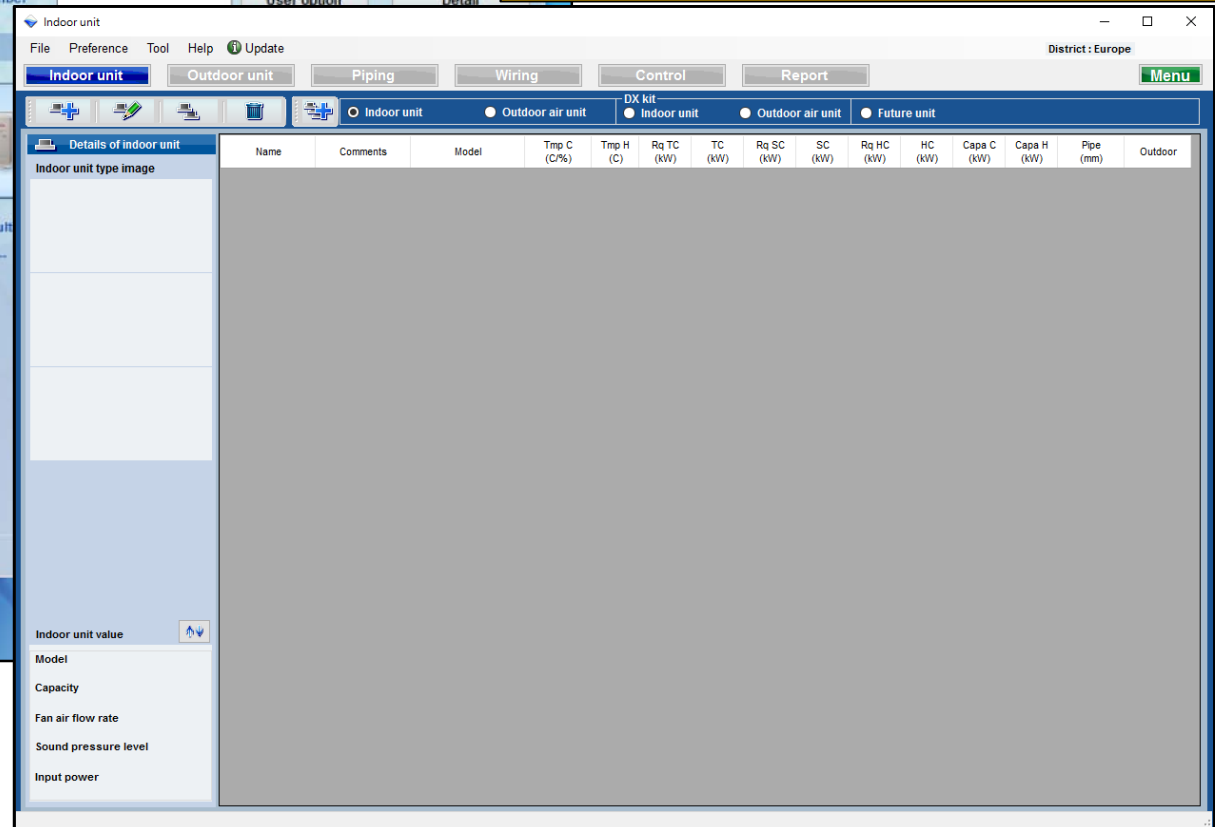


Future unit is not displayed at Report.

Wybierz system VRF



Ekran początkowy konfiguracji jednostek wewnętrznych





1. Jednostka wewnętrzna



Dobór jedn. wewn.

2. Chłodnica DX



Dobór chłodnicy DX

3. Jednostka wewnętrzna modułu DX-Kit



Dobór jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit

4. Chłodnica DX modułu DX-Kit



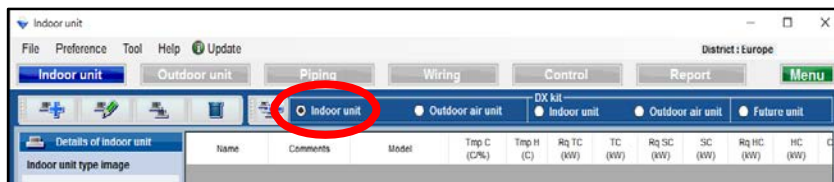
Dobór chłodnicy DX modułu DX-Kit

5. Planowane jednostki



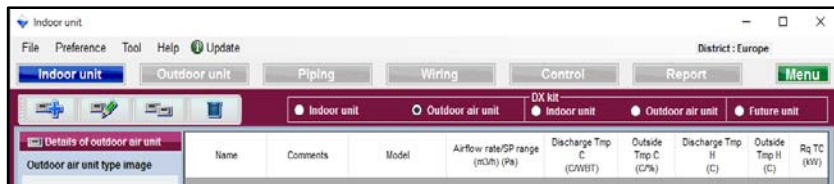
Dobór planowanych jednostek

1. Jednostka wewnętrzna



Dobór jedn. wewn.

2. Chłodnica DX



Dobór chłodnicy DX

3. Jednostka wewnętrzna modułu DX-Kit



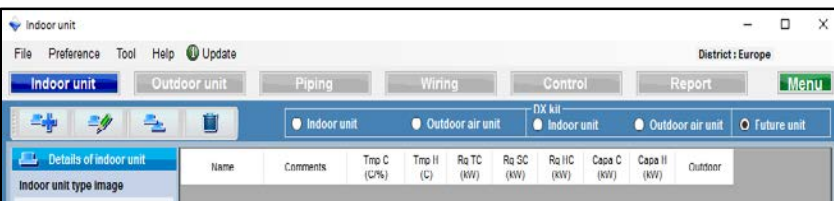
Dobór jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit

4. Chłodnica DX modułu DX-Kit



Dobór chłodnicy DX modułu DX-Kit

5. Planowane jednostki



Dobór planowanych jednostek

## Metoda doboru jednostki wewnętrznej (1/6)

Dodaj nową jednostkę wewn.



Ekran wstępnej rejestracji jednostki wewn.

The screenshot displays the 'Indoor unit' configuration window in the Design Simulator. The 'Indoor unit' menu item is circled in red. The main window shows a table with columns for Name, Comments, Model, and various capacity and power ratings. A dialog box titled 'Input new indoor unit' is overlaid on the main window, containing fields for Name, Comments, Model, Type (Compact cassette), Airflow level (High), RC (Wired RC(touch)), and Design criteria (Cooling and Heating). The dialog box is outlined in red.

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (mm)	Outdoor

**Input new indoor unit**

Name: [text]  
Comments: [text]  
Model: [text]  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [text]  
Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(touch) [Options]  
Design criteria:  
Cooling: DBT C [27.0] Required capacity TC kW [0.5] RH % [43.4] SC kW [0.5]  
Heating: DBT C [20] Required capacity HC kW [0.5]  
Additional information: Room setting [button]  
Cancel [button] Add [button]

## Metoda doboru jednostki wewnętrznej (2/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Pole wpisywania preferowanej nazwy jednostki

Pole komentarzy. (Maks. 20 znaków)  
Dowolność opisu. (Np. : 1piętro Biuro 1)

<Dobór automatyczny>

Wybierz typ jednostki wewnętrznej

Funkcja informacji o modelu

Wybierz wydajność powietrza

Wybierz typ pilota zdalnego sterowania

Wybierz akcesoria opcjonalne

Wprowadź kryteria projektowe.  
Jeżeli nie znasz warunków projektowych,  
wprowadź wartości nominalne, tj. „27C” dla  
chłodzenia i „24C” dla grzania.

Wprowadź wymaganą wydajność.

Funkcja konfiguracji pomieszczenia

# 1. Konfiguracja jednostki wewnętrznej (typ kanałowy)

## Metoda doboru jednostki wewnętrznej (3/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Model: ARXD04GALH

RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow

External static pressure

Required air flow

m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 510

External static pressure

Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Tylko gdy przepływ powietrza i spręż zostały zaznaczone na karcie preferencji w polu „Projektowe ciśnienie powietrza”

Wybierz ustawienia podstawowe

Podaj „Wymagany przepływ powietrza”

Podaj „Zewnętrzne ciśnienie statyczne”

# 1. Konfiguracja jednostki wewnętrznej (zastosowane akcesoria)

### Metoda doboru jednostki wewnętrznej (4/6)

Used option

Remote controller1  
Wired RC(Touch) ✓

Remote controller2  
✓

Allowed options ●

- Air outlet shutter plate
- External switch controller(TEKX)
- Insulation kit for high humidity
- Fresh air intake kit
- External connect kit(XWZXZ7)
- External connect kit(XWZXZB)
- External connect kit(XWZXZC)
- External connect kit(XWZXZD)
- External connect kit(XWZXZE)

Selected options

Name	Model number	Quantity
------	--------------	----------

Cancel OK

Wybierz pilota 1

Wybierz pilota 2

Dodaj kompatybilne akcesoria

## Metoda doboru jednostki wewnętrznej (5/6)

(Przykład 1)

(Przykład 2)

(Przykład 3)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 2.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW 2.0

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 2.0

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC kW 0.5

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 0.5

Primary setting

Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 1330

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Ceiling

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 7.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW 5.0

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 7.0

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

(Przykład 1)

Miejsce montażu: 1piętro biuro 1  
Typ: Zwarty kasetonowy przewodowy  
Pilot: przewodowy  
Temperatura projekt. 27C  
Wymagana wydajność (TC) : 2.0kW (chł.)

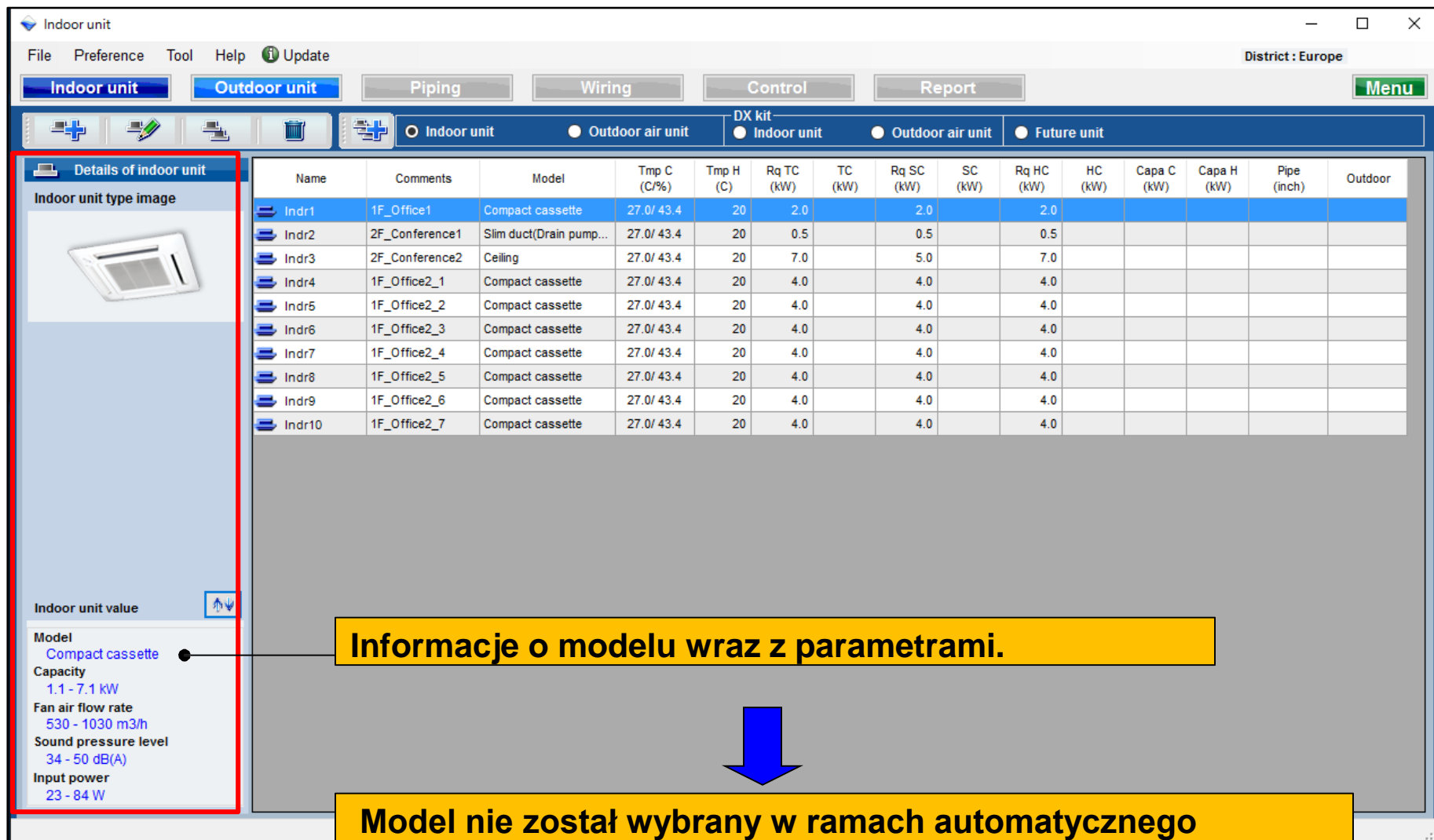
(Przykład 2)

Miejsce montażu: 2piętro sala conf.1  
Typ: Kanałowy Slim (z wbudowaną pompką skroplin)  
Pilot: przewodowy  
Temperatura projekt. 27C  
Wymagana wydajność (TC) : 5.0kW (chł.)

(Przykład 3)

Miejsce montażu: 2piętro pom.2  
Typ: Przysufitowy przewodowy  
Pilot: przewodowy  
Temperatura projekt. 27C  
Wymagana wydajność (TC) : 7.0kW (chł.)  
Wymagana wydajność (SC) : 5.0kW (chł.)

## Metoda doboru jednostki wewnętrznej (6/6)



Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe


Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
Compact cassette

Capacity  
1.1 - 7.1 kW

Fan air flow rate  
530 - 1030 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 - 50 dB(A)

Input power  
23 - 84 W

Informacje o modelu wraz z parametrami.

Model nie został wybrany w ramach automatycznego doboru. Po połączeniu z jednostką zewnętrzną, określony zostanie model jednostki wewnętrznej.



## Konfiguracja pomieszczenia (1/3)

Naciśnij „Konfiguracja pomieszczenia”

Open Room setting screen

Naciśnij „Ustawienia piętra”

Pojawi się ekran ustawień piętra

Dodaj lub usuń piętro

Możliwość dodania piętra2

Dodaj piętro

Usuń piętro

Modify indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria  
Cooling  
DBT: C 25.0  
RH %: 43.9  
Heating  
DBT: C 20.0

Required capacity  
TC: kW  
SC: kW  
HC: kW

Additional information

Room setting

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)
1	Floor1							
2	Floor2							

Item setting

Floor setting

Floor	
1	Floor1
2	Floor2

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Floor setting

Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)
--------	-------	------	------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------

Add floor

Remove

Cancel

OK

## Konfiguracja pomieszczenia (2/3)

Wybierz „Konfiguracja elementów”

Pojawi się okno konfiguracji

Możliwość ustawienia widoczności elementów

Zaznacz elementy, które mają być widoczne

Zaznaczone elementy są widoczne

Wyświetlany element

Jednostka elementu

Jednostkę można zmienić wyłącznie dla powierzchni / osoby

Pozycje 11-18 mogą być dowolnie definiowane przez użytkownika

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Item setting

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m <sup>3</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 person	person	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input type="checkbox"/>
13 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

## Konfiguracja pomieszczenia (3/3)

**Dostosuj warunki nastawy temperatury w pomieszczeniu do jednostki wewnętrznej**

**Dodaj pomieszczenie do piętra**

**Usuń pomieszczenie z piętra**

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

**Add room** **Remove**

Naciśnij „Dodaj pomieszczenie”

Dodaj pomieszczenie

Przypisz jednostkę do pomieszczenia

**Dodaj pomieszczenie do piętra 2**

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	Room1							27	43.4	20	

ROOM setting

**Ustaw każdą z wartości**

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

Zaznacz i przypisz jednostkę do pomieszczenia

# 1. Konfiguracja jednostki wewnętrznej

Design Simulator

## Funkcja kolejności sortowania

Naciśnij przycisk sortowania

Otwórz ekran zapisu kolejności sortowania

Wysoki priorytet

Jednostki sortowane są w kolejności 1) - 4)

Niski priorytet

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' configuration window in the Design Simulator. The main window contains a table of indoor units and a 'Sort order' dialog box. The table lists units from Indr1 to Indr10 with various technical specifications. The 'Sort order' dialog box is open, showing a list of sort criteria: 'Index', 'Name', 'Comments', and 'Outdoor'. The 'Index' criterion is selected and highlighted in blue. A red circle highlights the sort button in the main window, and a blue arrow points to the 'Sort order' dialog box. A yellow box highlights the 'Index' criterion in the dialog box, and another yellow box highlights the 'Comments' criterion. A red arrow points from the 'Index' criterion to the 'Comments' criterion, indicating the sort order. The dialog box also has 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

Name	Comments	Model	Temp C (C/%)	Temp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

## Funkcja doboru ręcznego (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB07GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	2.0

Heating

DBT	C	24.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	2.0
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Dobór ręczny>

Zaznacz pole „Dobór ręczny”

Wybierz typ jednostki wewnętrznej

Wybierz model jednostki wewnętrznej

## Funkcja doboru ręcznego (2/2)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUXB07GALH

Capacity  
2.2 kW

Fan air flow rate  
High / 540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 dB(A)

Input power  
25 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr2		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr3		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr4		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr5		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr6		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr7		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	

Urządzenie dobrane na podstawie parametrów „Informacje o modelu”

# 1. Konfiguracja jednostki wewnętrznej

Design Simulator

## Informacja o modelu (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette

Model

Airflow level

High

RC

Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0

RH %: 43.4

Required cooling capacity: TC, SC

Heating

DBT C: 20

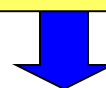
Required heating capacity: HC

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel

Kliknij ikonę „Informacji o modelu”



Ekran informacji o modelu

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close

Select

## Informacja o modelu (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB12GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 27.0 Required capacity: TC kW 0.5

RH % 43.4 SC kW 0.5

Heating

DBT: C 20 Required capacity: HC kW 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Jednostkę wewnętrzną można dobrać ręcznie

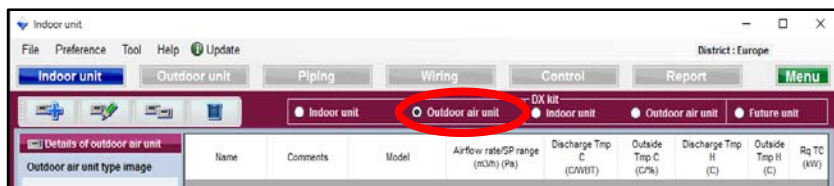


1. Jednostka wewnętrzna



Dobór jedn. wewn.

2. Chłodnica DX



Dobór chłodnicy DX

3. Jednostka wewnętrzna modułu DX-Kit



Dobór jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit

4. Chłodnica DX modułu DX-Kit



Dobór chłodnicy DX modułu DX-Kit

5. Planowane jednostki



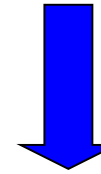
Dobór planowanych jednostek

# 2. Konfiguracja chłodnicy DX

Design Simulator

## Metoda doboru chłodnicy DX (1/2)

Dodaj nową chłodnicę DX



Ekran wstępnej rejestracji chłodnicy DX

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

DX kit

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Airflow rate/SP range (m <sup>3</sup> /h) (Pa)	Discharge Tmp C (C/WBT)	Outside Tmp C (C/%)	Discharge Tmp H (C)	Outside Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)
------	----------	-------	--	-------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------	------------

Outdoor air unit type image

Outdoor air unit value

Model

Capacity

Fan air flow rate

Sound pressure level

Input power

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

DX kit

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Airflow rate/SP range (m <sup>3</sup> /h) (Pa)	Discharge Tmp C (C/WBT)	Outside Tmp C (C/%)	Discharge Tmp H (C)	Outside Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)
------	----------	-------	--	-------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------	------------

Input new outdoor air unit

Name OutAir1

Comments

Model

Airflow rate and static pressure 1080m<sup>3</sup>/h 50-185Pa

Model ARXH054GTAH

RC Wired RC(Touch)

Cooling

Discharge DBT/WBT 18 (C)

Outside DBT C 33.0

RH % 67.1

Capacity kW 14.4

Heating

Discharge DBT 25 (C)

Outside DBT C 0

Capacity kW 8.9

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

## Metoda doboru chłodnicy DX (2/2)

**Input new outdoor air unit**

Name: OutAir1  
Comments: Office

**Model**  
Airflow rate and static pressure: 1080m3/h 50-185Pa  
Model: ARXH054GTAH  
RC: Wired RC(Touch)

**Cooling**  
Discharge DBT/WBT: 18 (C)  
Outside DBT: 33.0  
RH %: 67.1  
Capacity kW: 14.4

**Heating**  
Discharge DBT: 25 (C)  
Outside DBT: 20.0  
Capacity kW: 1.8

**Additional information**  
Room setting

Buttons: Cancel, Add

Wybierz przepływ powietrza i spręż

Wybierz typ sterownika

Wprowadź temperaturę nawiewu DBT/WBT

Wprowadź temperaturę zewnętrzną DBT

Wprowadź temperaturę nawiewu DBT

Wprowadź temperaturę zewnętrzną DBT

Funkcja konfiguracji pomieszczenia

1. Jednostka wewnętrzna



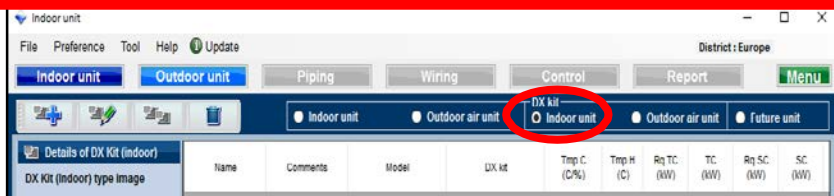
Dobór jedn. wewn.

2. Chłodnica DX



Dobór chłodnicy DX

3. Jednostka wewnętrzna modułu DX-Kit



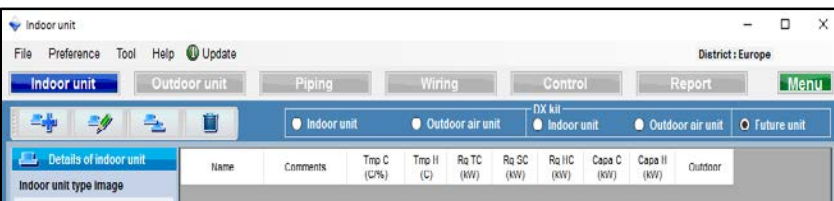
Dobór jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit

4. Chłodnica DX modułu DX-Kit



Dobór chłodnicy DX modułu DX-Kit

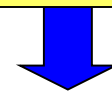
5. Planowane jednostki



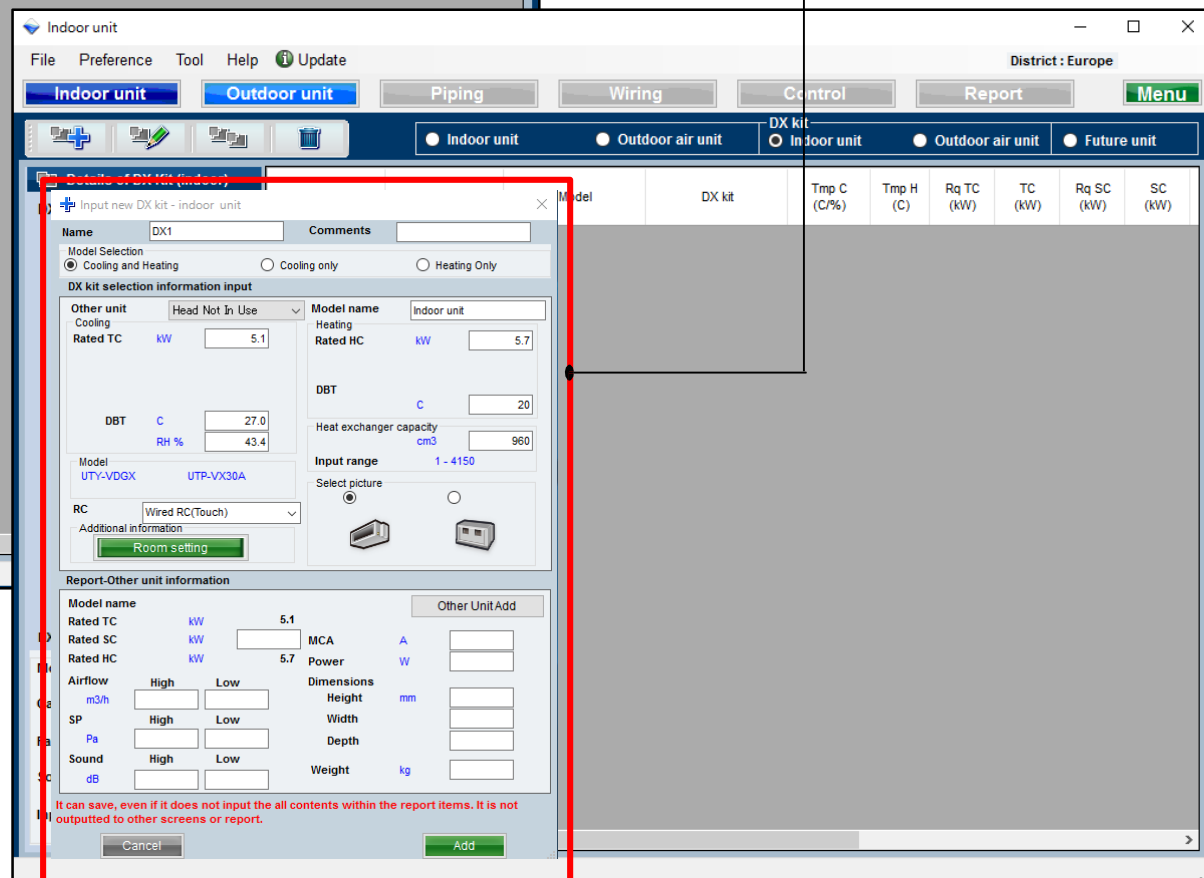
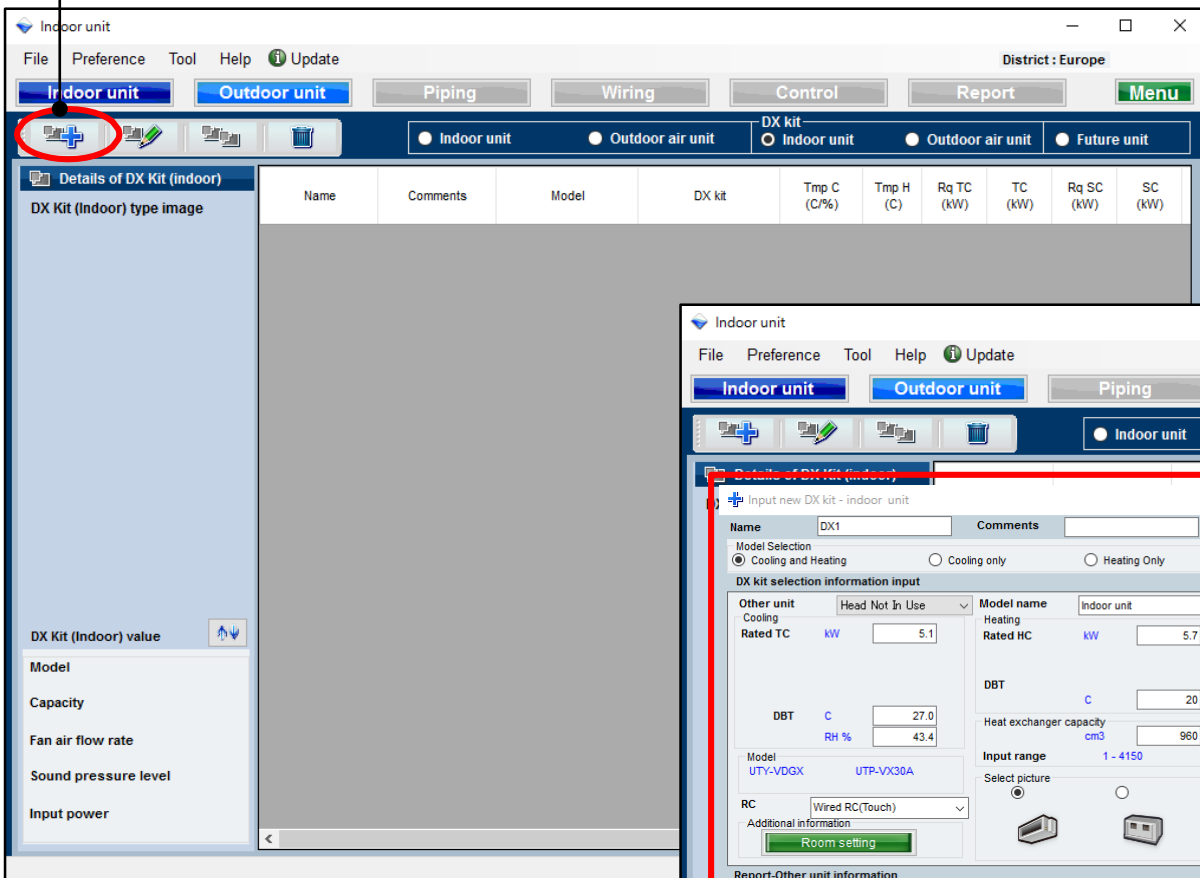
Dobór planowanych jednostek

## Metoda doboru jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit (1/3)

Dodaj nową jedn. dla modułu DX-Kit



Ekran rejestracji jednostki wewn. dla modułu DX-Kit



## Metoda doboru jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit (2/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2    Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use    Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling: Rated TC: kW 5.1    Heating: Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0    Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960

RH %: 43.4    Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTY-VDX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name			Other UnitAdd	
Rated TC	kW	5.1	MCA	A 0.56
Rated SC	kW	4.0	Power	W 4
Rated HC	kW	5.7		
Airflow	High	Low	Dimensions	
m3/h	710	400	Height	mm 198
SP	High	Low	Width	900
Pa	90	10	Depth	620
Sound	High	Low	Weight	kg 22
dB	34	10		

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel    Add

Wybierz typ modelu

Wybierz inną jednostkę

Wprowadź nazwę modelu

Podaj nominalną TC

Podaj DBT

Podaj pojemność wymiennika ciepła

Wybierz rysunek

Wybierz typ pilota

Funkcja konfiguracji pomieszczenia

## Metoda doboru jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit (3/3)

+
Input new DX kit - indoor unit
×

Name  Comments

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit <input type="text" value="Head Not In Use"/>	Model name <input type="text" value="Indoor unit"/>
Cooling Rated TC <span style="color: blue;">kW</span> <input type="text" value="5.1"/>	Heating Rated HC <span style="color: blue;">kW</span> <input type="text" value="5.7"/>
DBT <span style="color: blue;">C</span> <input type="text" value="27.0"/>	DBT <span style="color: blue;">C</span> <input type="text" value="20"/>
RH % <input type="text" value="43.4"/>	Heat exchanger capacity <span style="color: blue;">cm3</span> <input type="text" value="960"/>
Model UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A	Input range <span style="color: blue;">1 - 4150</span>
RC <input type="text" value="Wired RC(Touch)"/>	Select picture <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/>
Additional information <input type="button" value="Room setting"/>	

Report-Other unit information

Model name <input type="text" value="Indoor unit"/>	<input type="button" value="Other Unit Add"/>
Rated TC <span style="color: blue;">kW</span> <input type="text" value="5.1"/>	Rated SC <span style="color: blue;">kW</span> <input type="text" value="4.0"/>
Rated HC <span style="color: blue;">kW</span> <input type="text" value="5.7"/>	MCA <span style="color: blue;">A</span> <input type="text" value="0.56"/>
Airflow High <input type="text" value="710"/> Low <input type="text" value="400"/>	Power <span style="color: blue;">W</span> <input type="text" value="4"/>
SP High <input type="text" value="90"/> Low <input type="text" value="10"/>	Dimensions
Sound High <input type="text" value="34"/> Low <input type="text" value="10"/>	Height <span style="color: blue;">mm</span> <input type="text" value="198"/>
	Width <input type="text" value="900"/>
	Depth <input type="text" value="620"/>
	Weight <span style="color: blue;">kg</span> <input type="text" value="22"/>

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

**Dodawanie innych parametrów**

**Podaj nominalną wydajność SC**

**Podaj wartość MCA**

**Podaj moc**

**Wprowadź wymiary**

**Podaj masę**

**Podaj wydajność powietrza**

**Podaj spręż**

**Podaj poziom dźwięku**



## Funkcja dodawania innej jednostki

Zarejestruj informacje używane przez moduł DX-Kit dla innej jednostki, w punktach od 1) do 2)

**1) Other Unit Add**

**2) Add**

No.	Type	Model	TC (kW)	SC (kW)	HC (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	MCA (A)	Power (W)
1	Indoor	Indoor unit	5.1	4.0	5.7	400-710	10-90	10-34	0.56	

Zarejestrowaną inną jednostkę można wybrać z rozwijanego menu podczas dodawania chłodnicy DX-Kit

Zarejestrowane informacje o innej jednostce można modyfikować w menu Narzędzia

- File
- Preference
- Tool**
  - Make header
  - User option basic information
  - User options(Project)
  - User options(Refrigerant)
  - Import/Export user option master
  - Other unit(DX kit)**
  - Model replacement setting
- Help
- Update
- Download DXF



1. Jednostka wewnętrzna



Dobór jedn. wewn.

2. Chłodnica DX



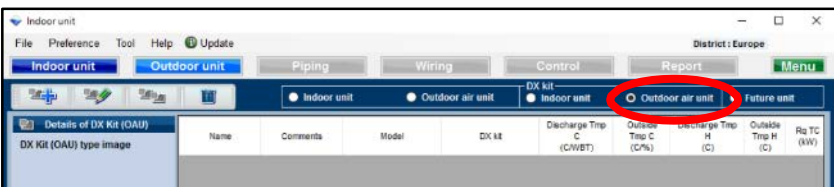
Dobór chłodnicy DX

3. Jednostka wewnętrzna modułu DX-Kit



Dobór jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit

4. Chłodnica DX modułu DX-Kit



Dobór chłodnicy DX modułu DX-Kit

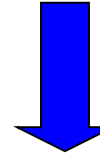
5. Planowane jednostki



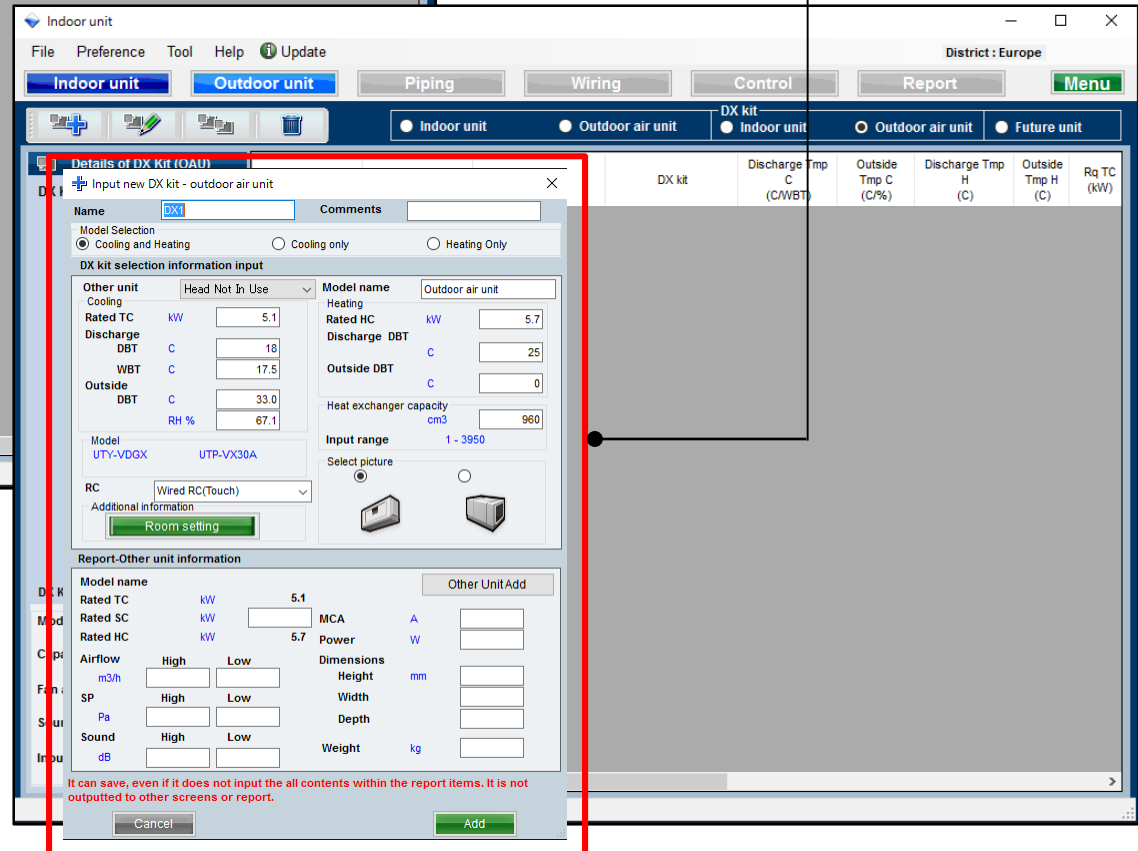
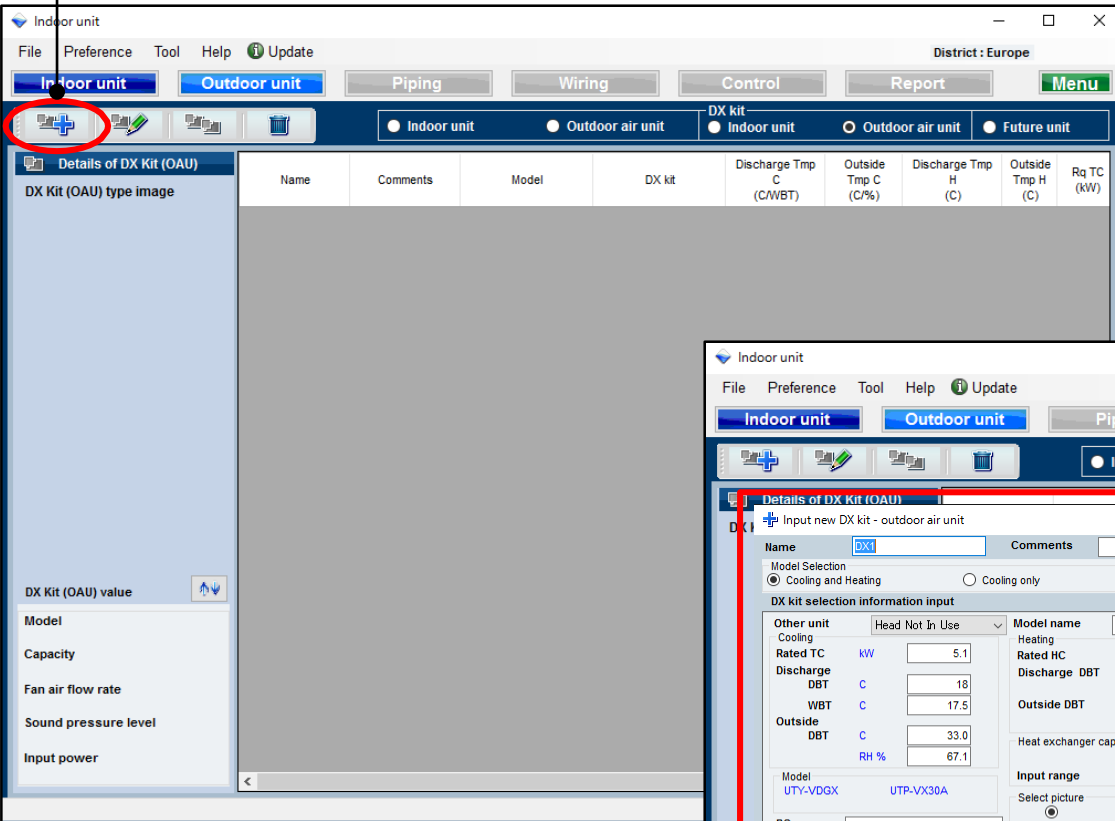
Dobór planowanych jednostek

## Metoda doboru chłodnicy modułu DX-Kit (1/3)

Dodaj nową chłodnicę DX



Pojawi się ekran wstępnej rejestracji chłodnicy DX



## Metoda doboru chłodnicy modułu DX-Kit (2/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use

Model name: Outdoor air unit

Cooling  
 Rated TC: 5.1 kW  
 Discharge DBT: 18 C  
 WBT: 17.5 C  
 Outside DBT: 33.0 C  
 RH %: 67.1

Heating  
 Rated HC: 5.7 kW  
 Discharge DBT: 25 C  
 Outside DBT: 0 C

Heat exchanger capacity: 960 cm3

Input range: 1 - 3950

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information  
 Room setting [ ]

Report-Other unit information

Model name: [ ]  
 Rated TC: 5.1 kW  
 Rated SC: 4.0 kW    MCA: [ ]  
 Rated HC: 5.7 kW    Power: [ ]

Airflow: High 910 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h  
 SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa  
 Sound: High 46 dB, Low 26 dB

Dimensions: Height 1690 mm, Width 930 mm, Depth 765 mm  
 Weight: 198.00 kg

Other Unit Add: [ ]

Cancel      Add

Wybierz model

Wybierz inną jednostkę

Podaj nazwę modelu

Podaj nominalną wydajność TC/HC

Podaj DBT

Podaj WBT

Podaj pojemność wymiennika ciepła

Wybierz rysunek

Wybierz typ sterownika

Funkcja konfiguracji pomieszczenia

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## Metoda doboru chłodnicy modułu DX-Kit (3/3)

**Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit**

Name:  Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

**DX kit selection information input**

Other unit	Head Not In Use		Model name	Outdoor air unit	
Cooling			Heating		
Rated TC	kW	<input type="text" value="5.1"/>	Rated HC	kW	<input type="text" value="5.7"/>
Discharge DBT	C	<input type="text" value="18"/>	Discharge DBT	C	<input type="text" value="25"/>
WBT	C	<input type="text" value="17.5"/>	Outside DBT	C	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Outside DBT	C	<input type="text" value="33.0"/>	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3	<input type="text" value="960"/>
RH %		<input type="text" value="67.1"/>	Input range	1 - 3950	

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC:

Additional information:

Select picture:

**Report-Other unit information**

Model name			Other UnitAdd		
Rated TC	kW	<input type="text" value="5.1"/>	Rated SC	kW	<input type="text" value="4.0"/>
Rated SC	kW	<input type="text" value="4.0"/>	MCA	A	<input type="text" value="25.00"/>
Rated HC	kW	<input type="text" value="5.7"/>	Power	W	<input type="text" value="100"/>
Airflow	High	Low	Dimensions		
m3/h	<input type="text" value="910"/>	<input type="text" value="400"/>	Height	mm	<input type="text" value="1690"/>
SP	High	Low	Width		<input type="text" value="930"/>
Pa	<input type="text" value="90"/>	<input type="text" value="10"/>	Depth		<input type="text" value="765"/>
Sound	High	Low	Weight	kg	<input type="text" value="198.00"/>
dB	<input type="text" value="46"/>	<input type="text" value="26"/>			

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
-

1. Jednostka wewnętrzna



Dobór jedn. wewn.

2. Chłodnica DX



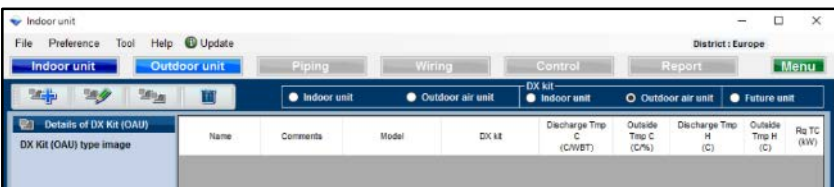
Dobór chłodnicy DX

3. Jednostka wewnętrzna modułu DX-Kit



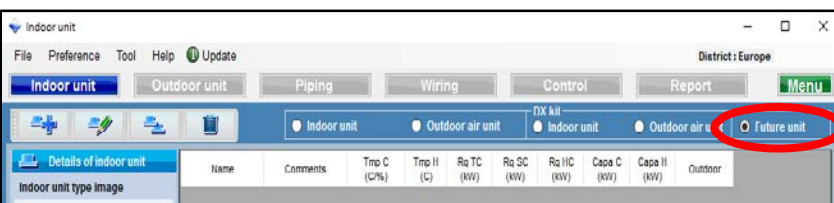
Dobór jedn. wewn. modułu DX-Kit

4. Chłodnica DX modułu DX-Kit



Dobór chłodnicy DX modułu DX-Kit

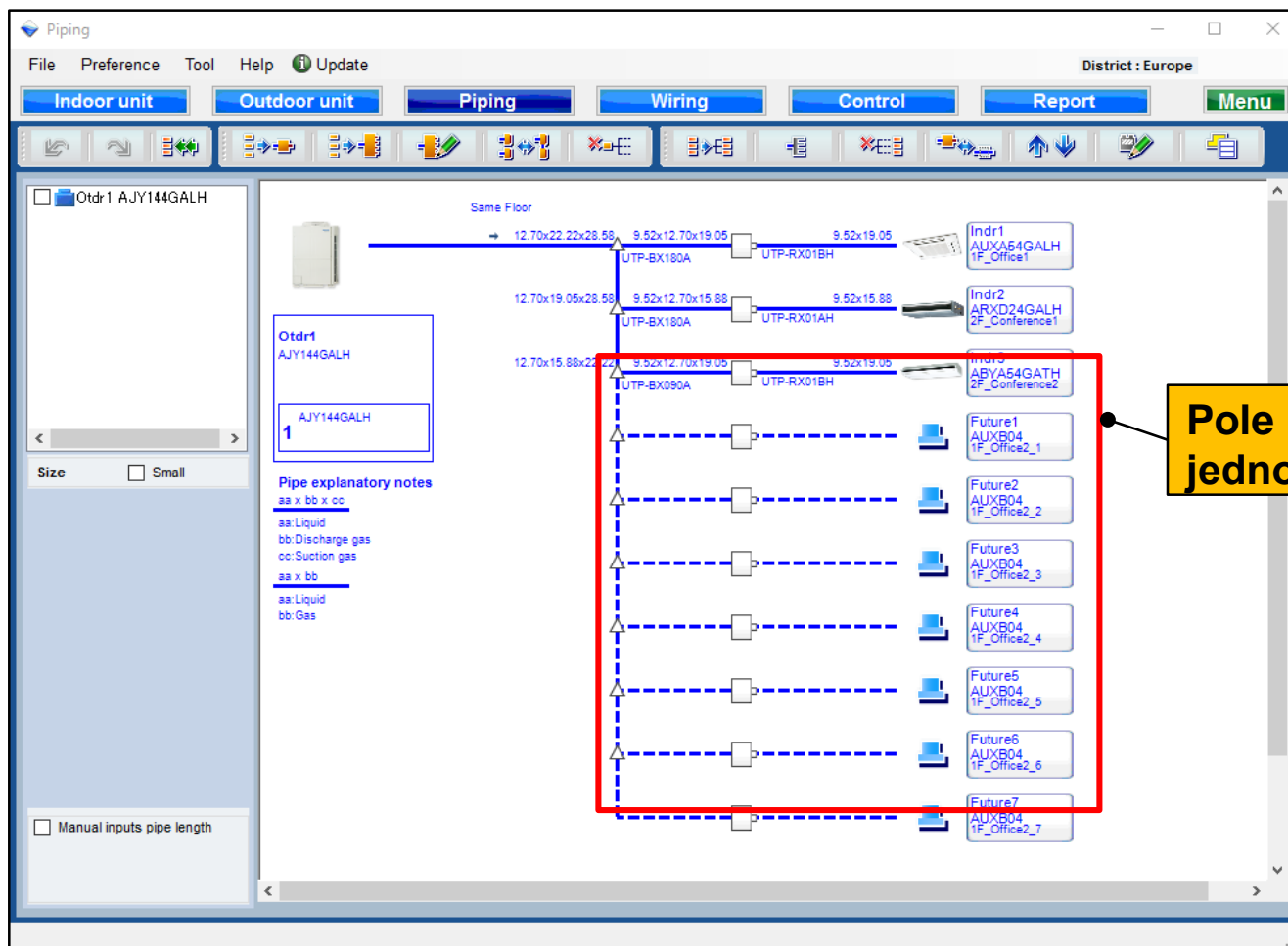
5. Planowane jednostki



Dobór planowanych jednostek

## Opis planowanej jednostki

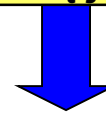
Ta funkcja pozwala dobrać jednostki zewnętrzne oraz orurowanie z uwzględnieniem jednostek wewnętrznych podłączanych w przyszłości. Dlatego, wyniki nie są uwzględniane w kalkulacjach lub na liście doboru modeli.



Pole niezdefiniowanych jednostek wewnętrznych

## Metoda doboru planowanej jednostki (1/4)

Dodaj nową „planowaną jednostkę”



Pojawi się ekran wstępnej rejestracji planowanej jednostki

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' menu with a red circle around the 'Add' icon. Below the menu is a table with columns: Name, Comments, Model, DX kit, Discharge Tmp C (C/WBT), Outside Tmp C (C%), Discharge Tmp H (C), Outside Tmp H (C), and Rq TC (kW). The 'Details of DX Kit (OAU)' sidebar is visible on the left.

The 'Input new indoor unit' dialog box is shown with a red border. It contains the following fields and options:

- Name: Future1
- Comments: (empty)
- Model selection type:  Manual selection type
- Model: Compact cassette
- Design criteria:
  - Cooling DBT C: 33.0
  - RH %: 67.1
  - Required capacity TC kW: 0.5
  - Required capacity SC kW: 0.5
  - Heating DBT C: 0
  - Required capacity HC kW: 0.5
- Buttons: Cancel, Add

## Metoda doboru planowanej jednostki (2/4)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Future1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

type: Compact cassette

Model:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 33.0

RH %: 67.1

Required capacity

TC: kW 0.5

SC: kW 0.5

Heating

DBT: C 0

Required capacity

HC: kW 0.5

Cancel Add

Zaznacz dobór ręczny

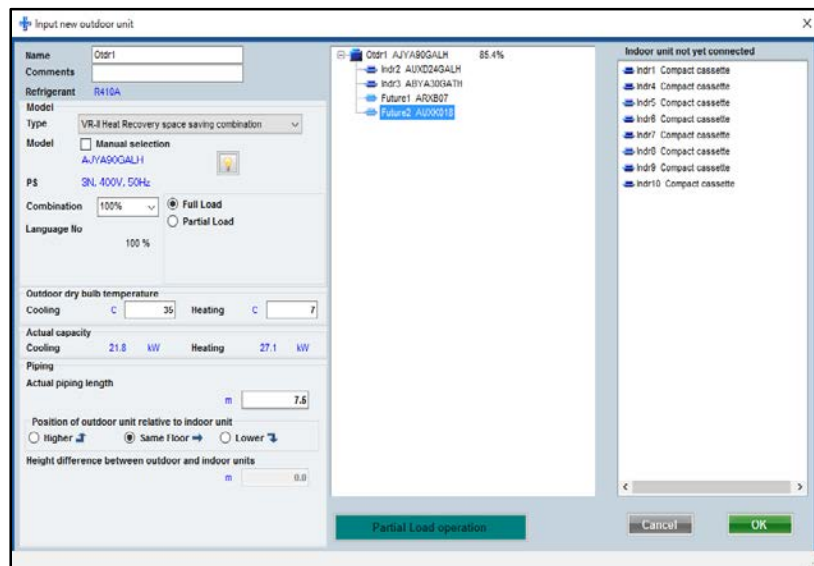
Wybierz typ jednostki wewnętrznej

Podaj DBT

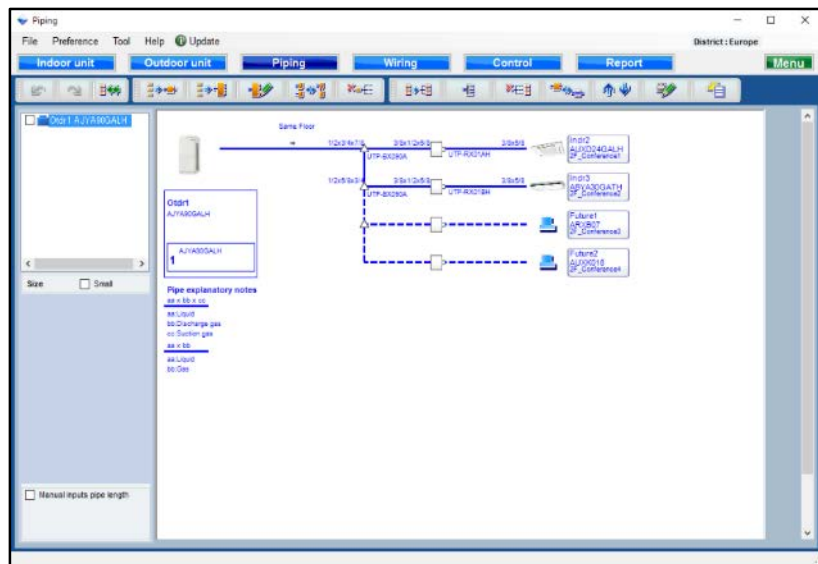
Podaj wymaganą wydajność



## Metoda doboru planowanej jednostki (3/4)



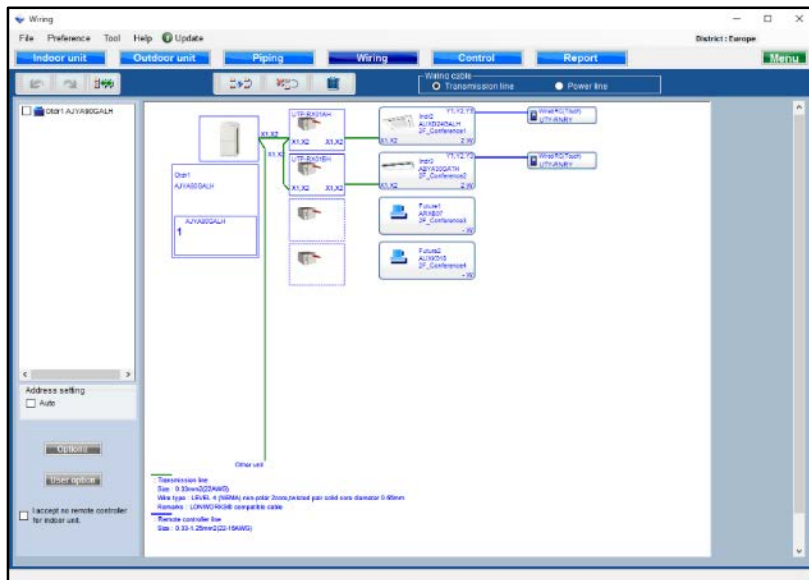
Połącz planowaną jednostkę z jednostką zewnętrzną



Planowana jednostka może być wyświetlana na schemacie instalacji chłodniczej. Należy zwrócić uwagę na poniższe punkty.

- Nie można wykonać projektu połączenia samej „planowanej jednostki” z rozgałęźnikiem.
- Nie można wykonać projektu połączenia samej „planowanej jednostki” z pojedynczym rozdzielaczem.
- Nie można wykonać projektu połączenia samej „planowanej jednostki” z rozdzielaczem typu multi.
- Nie można wykonać projektu, w którym „planowana jednostka” podłączona jest na końcu rozgałęźnika.
- Nie ma możliwości podania układu rur łączących instalację z „planowaną jednostką”.

## Metoda doboru planowanej jednostki (4/4)



Planowana jednostka może być wyświetlana na schemacie instalacji elektrycznej. Należy zwrócić uwagę na poniższe punkty.

- Nie można projektować grupy pilota obejmującej „planowaną jednostkę”.
- Linia komunikacji i zasilania nie będzie wyświetlana dla „planowanej jednostki”.

Item	Model	Quantity	Type	Remarks1	Remarks2
Outdoor	AUX24GALH	1	VRV Heat Receiver		
Indoor	AUX24GALH	1	Cassette		
Indoor	AUX30GATH	1	Ceiling		
Remote controller	UTYRBRRY	2	Wireless (Touch)		
Option (Indoor item)	UTG-UGVA-W	1	Cassette Grille		
Branch kit	UTP-BX090A	2	Separation tube		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1AH	1	RB unit		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1EH	1	RB unit		
Pipe	14	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	38	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	102	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	58	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	34	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	78	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Refrigerant	R410A	3.00	Unit: kg	Total Refrigerant:	

Planowana jednostka nie będzie wyświetlana w Raporcie.

**VRF sistem seç**

**İç ünite ayarları başlangıç ekranı**

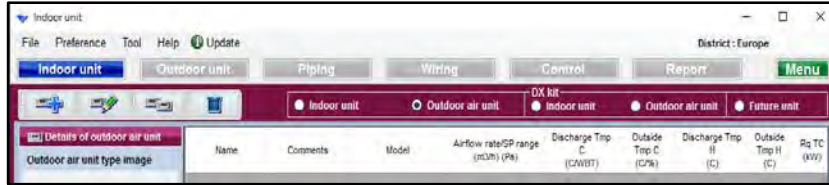
The image shows two overlapping windows from the 'Design Simulator' software. The background window is the main interface, featuring a menu bar (File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update, Download DXF, Mode setting) and a toolbar with 'New' and 'Open' buttons. The 'New' button is circled in red. Below the toolbar, there are input fields for 'Project Name' and 'Management Number', and buttons for 'User option' and 'Detail'. The main area is titled 'Model Selection' and contains three panels: 'VRF system' (with an image of a VRF unit), 'Previous models' (with an image of a VRF unit), and '8 Rooms Multi' (with an image of a VRF unit). Below this, there is a 'Price quote' section with 'Price list' and 'Quotation' buttons. The foreground window is titled 'Indoor unit' and has a menu bar (File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update) and a toolbar with icons for adding, deleting, and saving. It has tabs for 'Indoor unit', 'Outdoor unit', 'Piping', 'Wiring', 'Control', and 'Report'. The 'Indoor unit' tab is active, showing a 'DXF kit' section with radio buttons for 'Indoor unit', 'Outdoor air unit', and 'Future unit'. Below this is a table with columns: Name, Comments, Model, Temp C (C%), Temp H (C), Rq TC (kW), TC (kW), Rq SC (kW), SC (kW), Rq HC (kW), HC (kW), Capa C (kW), Capa H (kW), Pipe (mm), and Outdoor. The table is currently empty. On the left side of the foreground window, there is a 'Details of indoor unit' section with a 'Price list' button and a list of parameters: Indoor unit value, Model, Capacity, Fan air flow rate, Sound pressure level, and Input power.

## 1.İç ünite



## İç ünite seç

## 2.Dış hava ünitesi



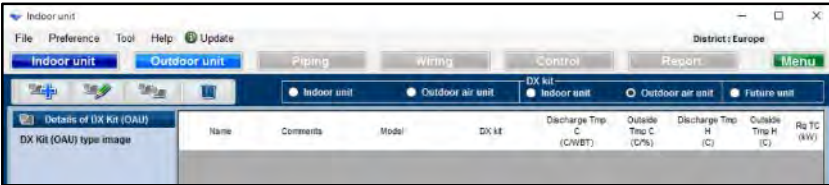
## Dış hava ünitesi seç

## 3.DX Kit İç ünite



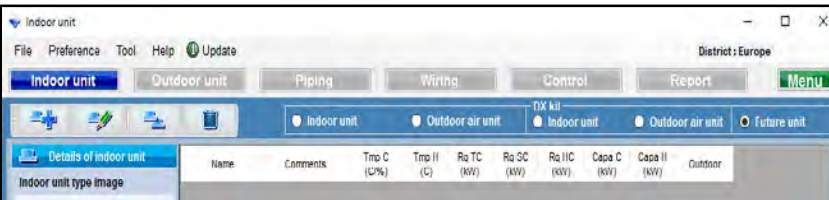
## DX Kit iç ünite seç

## 4.DX Kit Dış hava ünitesi



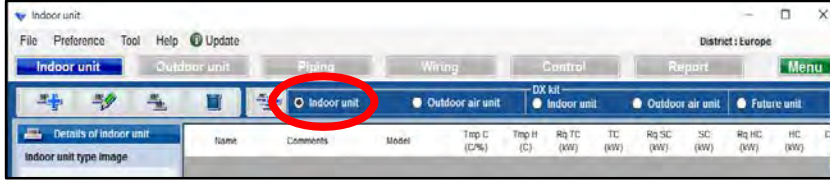
## DX Kit Dış hava ünitesi seç

## Gelecek ünite



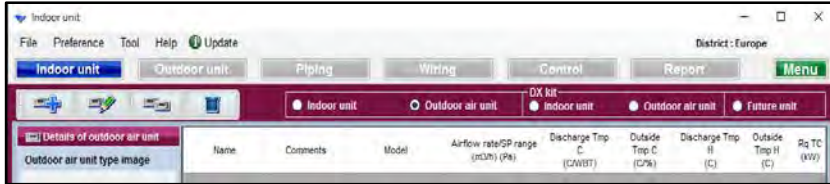
## Gelecek ünite seç

## 1.İç Ünite



İç ünite seç

## 2.Dış hava ünitesi



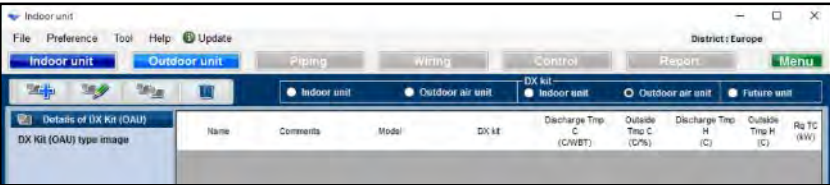
Dış hava ünitesi seç

## 3.DX Kit İç ünite



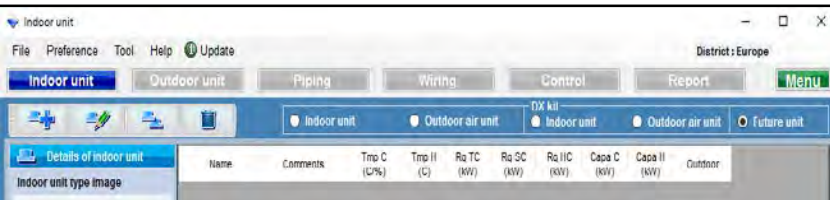
DX Kit iç ünite seç

## 4.DX Kit Dış hava ünitesi



DX Kit dış hava ünitesi seç

## 5.Gelecek ünite



Gelecek üniteyi seç

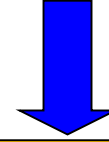


# 1.İç ünite ayarları

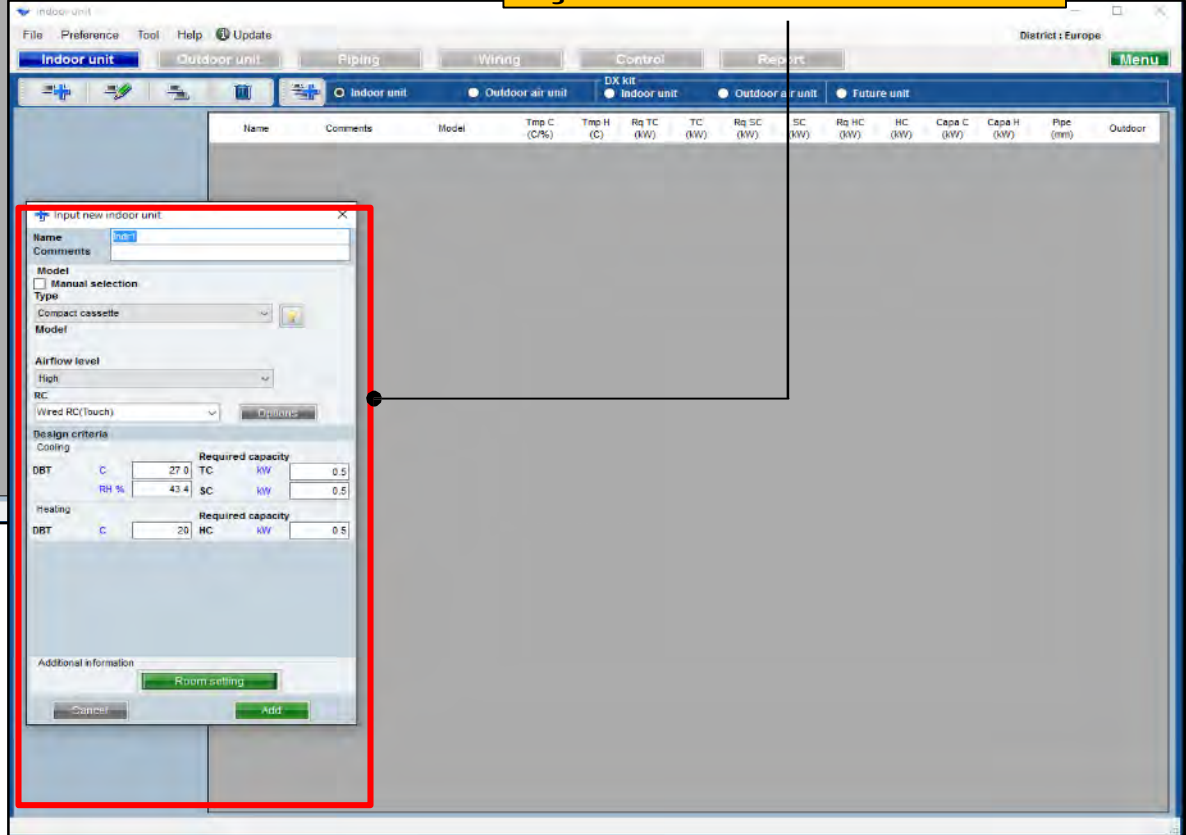
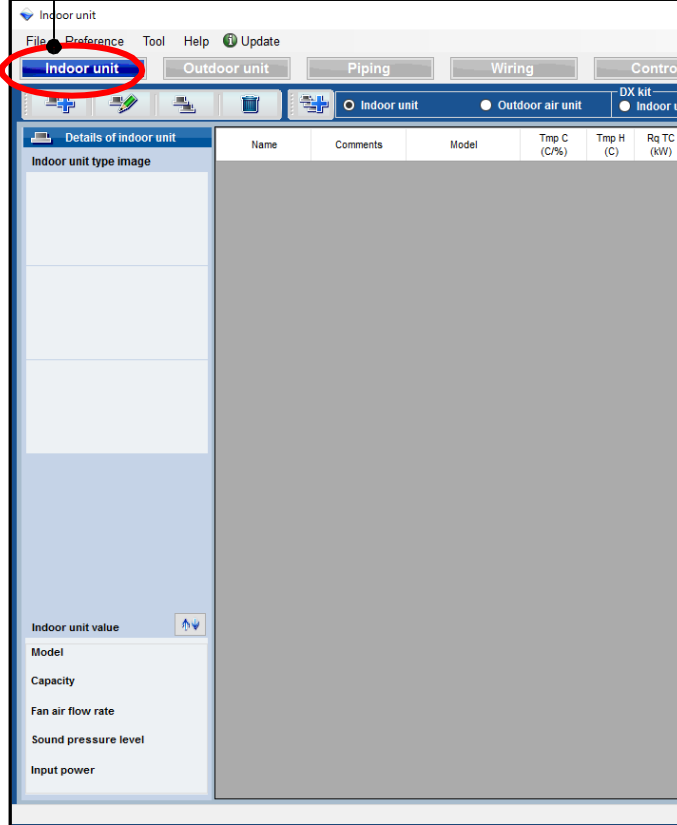
## Dizayn Simülatör

### İç ünite seçim yöntemi(1/6)

“Yen iç ünite ekle” seç



İç ünite ilk kayıt ekranı açık



### İç ünite seçim yöntemi(2/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name:

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type:

Model:

Airflow level:

RC:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="27.0"/>	Required capacity	TC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>
	RH %	<input type="text" value="43.4"/>		SC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>

Heating

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20"/>	Required capacity	HC	kW	<input type="text" value="0.5"/>
-----	---	---------------------------------	-------------------	----	----	----------------------------------

Additional information

Referans adı giriş ekranı

Giriş yorumlar. (Sınırlama yirmi karakter)  
Özgürce yazmak mümkündür. ( Örn. : kat Ofis 1)

<Auto selection>

İç ünite tipi seç

Model-bilgi fonksiyonu

Hava akış seviyesini seç

Uzaktan kumanda tipini seç

Opsiyonel parça seç

Giriş tasarım koşulları.

Tasarım koşullarına karar vermezseniz, "27C"  
soğutma ve "24C " ısıtma koşulları altında girin.

Gerekli kapasite girişi

Oda ayarı fonksiyonu

# 1.İç ünite ayarları ( kanallı tip )

Dizayn Simülatör

## İç ünite seçim yöntemi (3/6)

Sadece hava akışı ve statik ayar, hava akışı statik basınç tasarımında seçildiğinde

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
Model: ARXD04GALH  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	----	----	-----

Primary setting

Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 510

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel Add

birinci ayarı seçin

Gerekli hava akışı girişi

Harici statik basınç girişi



# 1.İç ünite ayarları (Kullanılan seçenek)

Dizayn Simülatör

## İç ünite seçim yöntemi (4/6)

### Used option

#### Remote controller1

Wired RC(Touch)

#### Remote controller2

### Allowed options

- Air outlet shutter plate
- External switch controller(TEKX)
- Insulation kit for high humidity
- Fresh air intake kit
- External connect kit(XWZXZ7)
- External connect kit(XWZXZB)
- External connect kit(XWZXZC)
- External connect kit(XWZXZD)

### Selected options

Name	Model number	Quantity
------	--------------	----------

Cancel

OK

Uzaktan kumanda1 seç

Uzaktan Kumanda2 seç

İzin verilen seçenekler ekle

# 1.İç ünite ayarları

## Dizayn Simülatör

### İç ünite seçim yöntemi (5/6)

( Örn. Durum1)

( Örn. Durum2)

( Örn.Durum3)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model:

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 2.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW 2.0

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 2.0

Additional information

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC kW 0.5

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 1330

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Ceiling

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW 7.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW 5.0

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	20	HC kW 7.0

Additional information

( Örn. Durum1 )

Yorumlar: 1 Kat Ofis 1 Tip: Kompakt kaset  
RC: Kablolu uzaktan kumanda Tasarım sıcaklığı: 27C  
Gerekli kapasite (TC): 2.0kW (Soğutma)

( Örn. Durum2)

Yorumlar: 2 Kat Konferans odası1  
Tip: İnce kanal (Drenaj pompası iç)  
RC: Kablolu uzaktan kumanda Tasarım sıcaklığı: 27C  
Gerekli kapasite (TC): 0.5kW (Soğutma)

( Örn.Durum3)

Yorumlar: 2 Kat Konferans odası2  
Tip: Tavan  
RC: Kablolu uzaktan kumanda  
Tasarım sıcaklığı: 27C  
Gerekli kapasite (TC): 7.0kW (Soğutma)  
Gerekli kapasite (SC): 5.0kW (Soğutma)

## İç ünite seçim yöntemi (6/6)

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

DX kit  
Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
Compact cassette

Capacity  
1.1 - 7.1 kW

Fan air flow rate  
530 - 1030 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 - 50 dB(A)

Input power  
23 - 84 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Olasılıklara sahip modeller hakkında bilgi görüntülenir.

Model otomatik seçimde karar verilmedi. Dış ünite ile bağlandığında, iç ünitenin modeline karar verilir

## Oda ayarı fonksiyonu(1/3)

“Oda ayarı” seçimi

Oda ayarı ekranı açılır

“Kat ayarı” seç

Kat ayarı ekranı açılır

Kat ekle veya kaldır

kat2 eklenebilir

Kat ekle

Kat kaldır

Modify indoor unit

Name: lndr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Cassette

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria  
Cooling  
DBT: C 25.0  
RH %: 43.9  
Heating  
DBT: C 20.0

Required capacity  
TC: kW  
SC: kW  
HC: kW

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel OK

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)
	Floor1							
	Floor2							

Floor setting

Floor: Floor1

Item setting

Add floor Remove

Cancel OK

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Floor setting

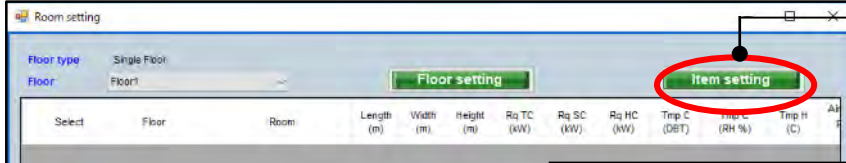
Item setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)
--------	-------	------	------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------

Add floor Remove

Cancel OK

## Oda ayarı fonksiyonu (2/3)



“Öğe ayarı” seç

Öğe ayarı ekranı açık

Görüntülenen öğe ayarlanabilir

Görüntülemek istediğiniz öğeleri kontrol edin

Kontrol edilen öğeler görüntülenir

Görüntülenen öğe

Görüntülenen öğe birimi

Hava alanı/kişi için sadece ünite değiştirilebilir

11-18 kullanıcı tarafından keyfi ayarlanabilir

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m <sup>3</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 person	person	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input type="checkbox"/>
13 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

## Oda ayarı fonksiyonu (3/3)

İç üniteye oda set sıcaklık durumunu ayarlayın

Kata oda ekleyin

Kattan oda çıkar

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

“Oda ekle”Seç

Oda ekle

Odaya iç üniteyi ayarlayın

Kat2 ye oda ekle

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	Room1							27	43.4	20	

Her değeri odaya ayarlayın

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

İç üniteyi kontrol edin ve Oda olarak ayarlayın



# 1.İç ünite ayarları

## Dizayn Simülatör

### Sıralama sipariş fonksiyonu

Sırala düğmesine basın

Sırala sipariş kayıt ekranını açın

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' window with a table of units and a 'Sort order' dialog box. The table has columns for Name, Comments, Model, Temp C (C/%), Temp H (C), Rq TC (kW), TC (kW), Rq SC (kW), SC (kW), Rq HC (kW), HC (kW), Capa C (kW), Capa H (kW), Pipe (inch), and Outdoor. The 'Sort order' dialog box has a dropdown menu for 'order' with options: Index, Index, Name, Comments, and Outdoor. The 'Index' option is selected. The dialog box also has a 'Sort Indoor unit list.' label and 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

Name	Comments	Model	Temp C (C/%)	Temp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0							
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5			0.5				
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0			7.0				
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0			4.0				

Sort order dialog box options:

- 1) Comments
- 2) Name
- 3) [Empty]
- 4) [Empty]

Sort Indoor unit list.

Buttons: Cancel, OK

Öncelik yüksek

Sıralama 1) - 4) sırayla gerçekleştirin

Öncelik Düşük

### Manuel seçim fonksiyonu(1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB07GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	2.0

Heating

DBT	C	24.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	2.0
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Manual selection>

“Manuel seçim” seç

İç ünite tipini seçin

İç ünitenin model adını seçin



### Manuel seçim fonksiyonu(2/2)

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update


District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUXB07GALH

Capacity  
2.2 kW

Fan air flow rate  
High / 540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 dB(A)

Input power  
25 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr2		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr3		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr4		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr5		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr6		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr7		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	

Karar verilen model hakkında bilgi

# 1.İç ünite ayarları

## Dizayn Simülâtör

### Model-bilgi fonksiyonu (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette

Model

Airflow level

High

RC

Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required cooling capacity TC

RH %: 43.4 SC

Heating

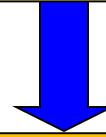
DBT C: 20 Required heating capacity HC

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel

“Model-bilgi” seç



Model-bilgi ekranı

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

# 1.İç ünite ayarları

# Dizayn Simülatör

## Model-bilgi fonksiyonu (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Input new indoor unit

Name: Inr2

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB12GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5

RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5

Heating

DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

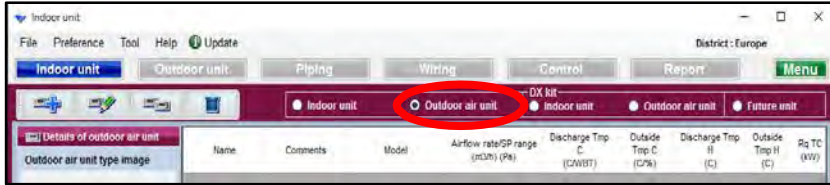
Mauel seçim ile iç ünite seçilebilir

## 1.İç ünite



İç ünite seçin

## 2.Dış hava ünitesi



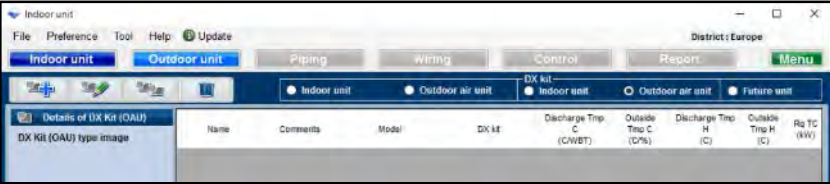
Dış hava ünitesi seçin

## 3.İç ünite DX Kit



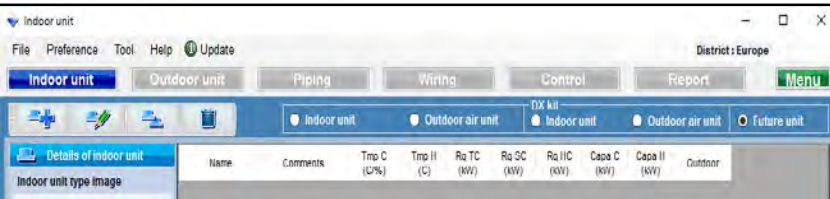
İç ünite DX Kit seçin

## 4.Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit



Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit seçin

## 5.Gelecekteki birim



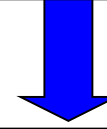
Gelecekteki birimi seçin

# 2.Outdoor air unit settings

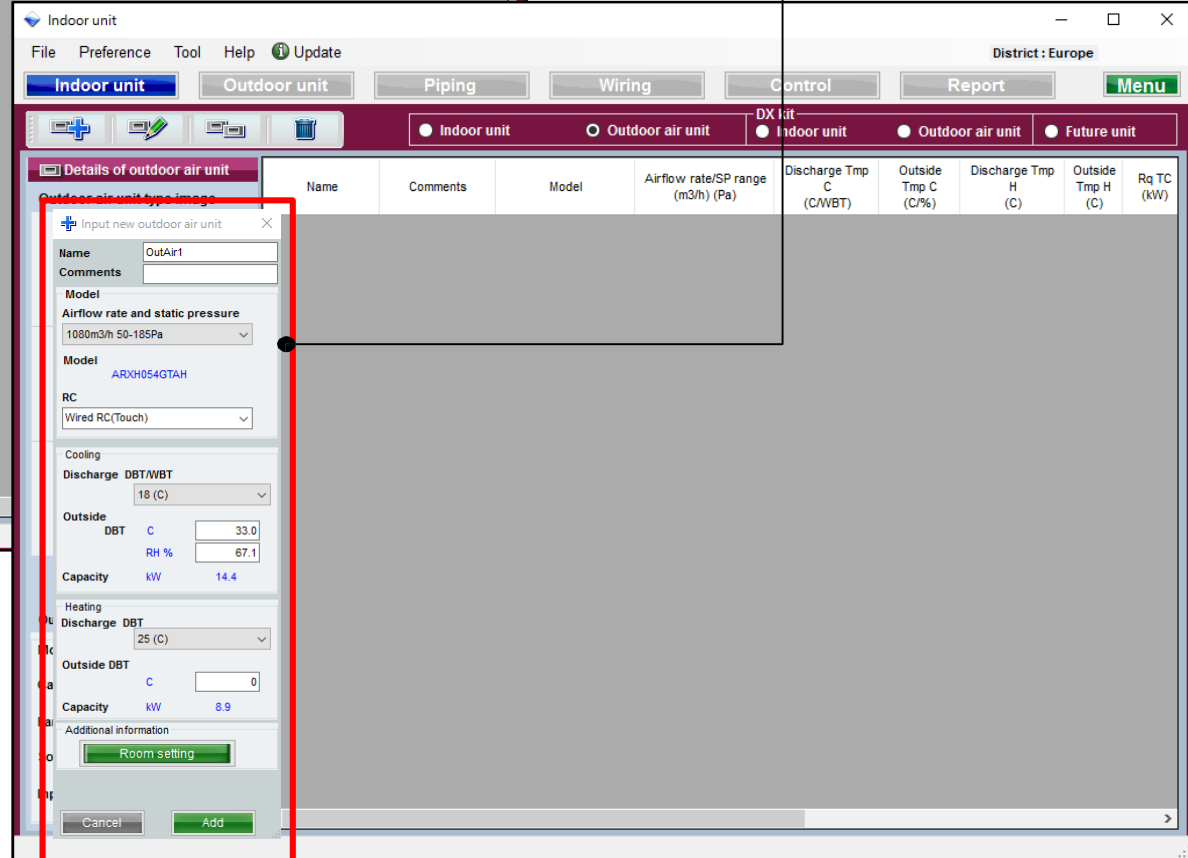
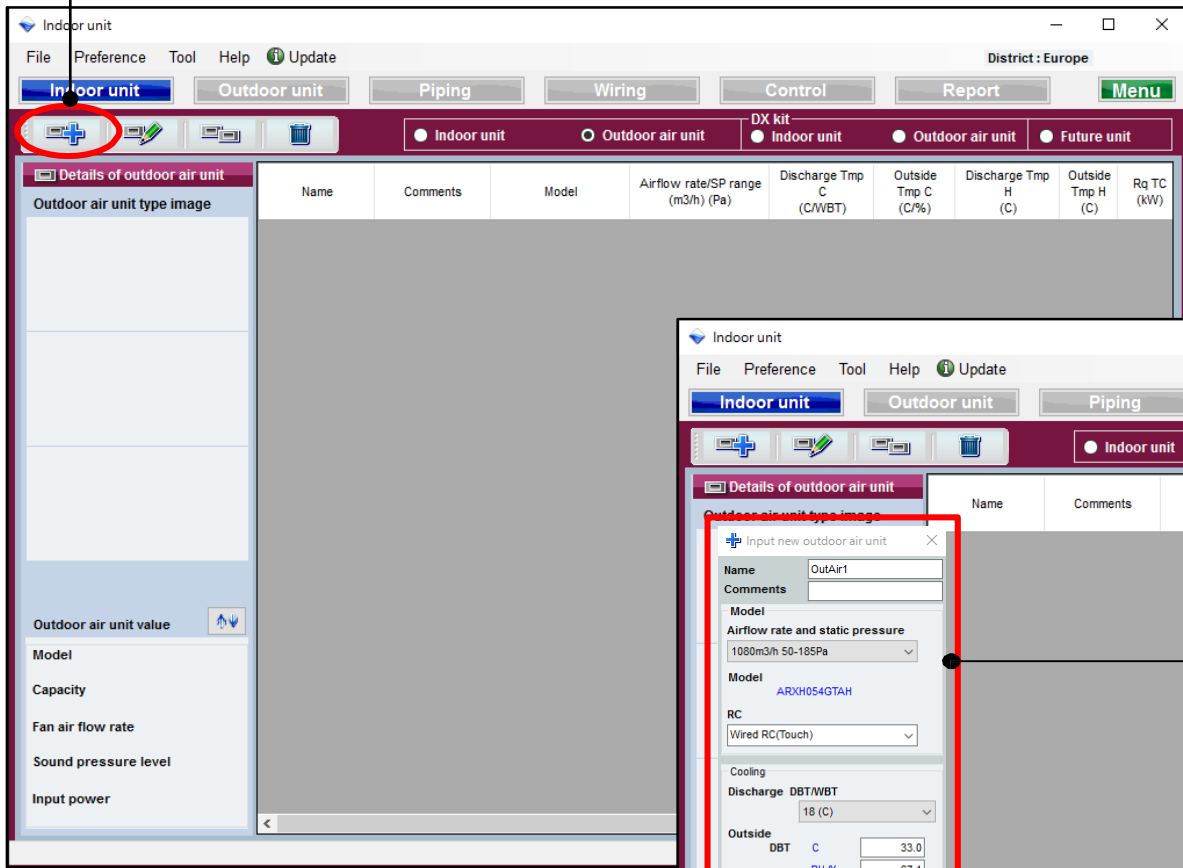
# Dizayn Simülatör

## Dış hava ünitesi seçim yöntemi(1/2)

“Yeni dış hava ünitesi ekle” seç



Dış hava ünitesi ilk kayıt ekranı





# 2.Outdoor air unit settings

Dizayn Simülatör

## Dış hava ünitesi seçim yöntemi(2/2)

Input new outdoor air unit

Name: OutAir1

Comments: Office

Model

Airflow rate and static pressure: 1080m<sup>3</sup>/h 50-185Pa

Model: ARXH054GTAH

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Cooling

Discharge DBT/WBT: 18 (C)

Outside DBT: 33.0

Outside RH %: 67.1

Capacity kW: 14.4

Heating

Discharge DBT: 25 (C)

Outside DBT: 20.0

Capacity kW: 1.8

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

hava akış hızı ve statik basınç seç

Uzaktan kumanda tipini seç

Deşarj girişi DBT/WBT

Dış ortam girişi DBT

Deşarj girişi DBT

Dış ortam girişi DBT

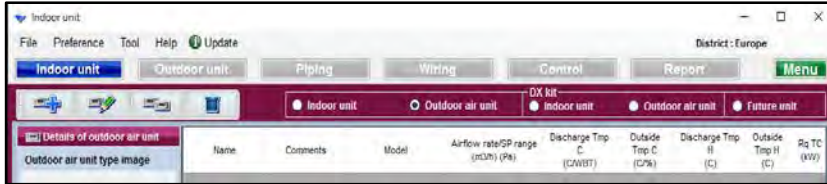
Oda ayarları fonksiyonu

## 1.İç ünite



İç ünite seçin

## 2.Dış hava ünitesi



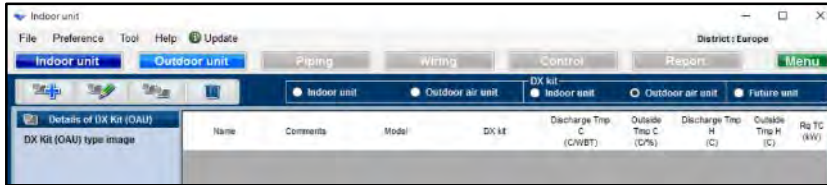
Dış hava ünitesi seçin

## 3.İç üniteDX Kit



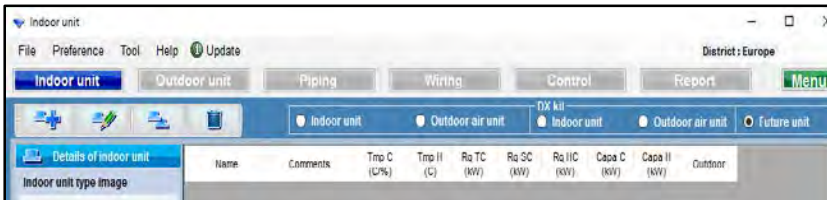
İç ünite DX Kit seçin

## 4.Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit



Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit seçin

## 5.Gelecekteki birim



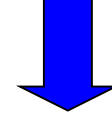
Gelecekteki birim seç

# 3.İç ünite DX Kit ayarları

# Dizayn Simülâtör

## İç ünite DX Kit seçim yöntemi (1/3)

“yeni DX Kit ekle” seç



yeni DX kiti kayıt ekranı girişi açın

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of DX Kit (Indoor)

DX Kit (Indoor) type image

Name	Comments	Model	DX kit	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)
------	----------	-------	--------	------------	-----------	------------	---------	------------	---------

DX Kit (Indoor) value

Model

Capacity

Fan air flow rate

Sound pressure level

Input power

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of DX Kit (Indoor)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name DX1 Comments

Model Selection

Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit Head Not In Use Model name Indoor unit

Cooling Heating

Rated TC kW 5.1 Rated HC kW 5.7

DBT C 27.0

RH % 43.4 Heat exchanger capacity cm3 960

Model UTY-VDGX UTP-VX30A Input range 1 - 4150

RC Wired RC(Touch) Select picture

Additional information Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name Other Unit Add

Rated TC kW 5.1

Rated SC kW

Rated HC kW 5.7 MCA A

Airflow High Low Power W

m3/h High Low Dimensions

SP High Low Height mm

Pa High Low Width

Sound High Low Depth

dB High Low Weight kg

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel Add



### İç ünite DX Kit seçim yöntemi(2/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2 Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling  
Rated TC: kW 5.1 Heating  
Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0 Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960  
RH %: 43.4 Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTP-VDXG UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch) Select picture:

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Other UnitAdd

Rated TC: kW 5.1 Rated SC: kW 4.0 MCA: A 0.56  
Rated HC: kW 5.7 Power: W 4

Airflow: High Low  
m3/h 710 400 Dimensions: Height mm 198  
Width 900  
Depth 620  
SP: High Low  
Pa 90 10 Weight: kg 22  
Sound: High Low  
dB 34 10

Cancel Add

Model tipi seçin

Diğer birimi seçin

Model adı girişi

Anma girişTC/HC

Giriş DBT

Isıtıcı eşanjör kapasite girişi

Fotoğraf seç

Uzaktan kumanda tipi seç

Oda ayarı fonksiyornu

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

### İç ünite DX Kit seçim yöntemi(3/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2 Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling  
Rated TC: kW 5.1 Heating  
Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0 DBT: C 20

RH %: 43.4 Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960

Input range: 1 - 4150

Select picture:

Model: UTY-VDGX UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information  
Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Other Unit Add

Rated TC: kW 5.1  
Rated SC: kW 4.0  
Rated HC: kW 5.7  
MCA: A 0.56  
Power: W 4

Airflow: High Low  
m3/h 710 400  
SP: High Low  
Pa 90 10  
Sound: High Low  
dB 34 10

Dimensions  
Height: mm 198  
Width: 900  
Depth: 620  
Weight: kg 22

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel Add

Diğer birim ekleme fonksiyonu

Anma girişi SC

Giriş MCA

Güç girişi

Boyutların girişi

Ağırlık girişi

Hava akımı girişi

Giriş SP

Ses girişi

# 3.İç ünite DX Kit ayarları

# Dizayn Simülatör

## Diğer Birim ekleme fonksiyonu

DX Kit tarafından kullanılan bilgileri diğer birime 1) 2)'ye kaydedin.

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2 Comments:

Model Selection:  Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: **Head Not In Use** Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: kW 5.1 Rated SC: kW 4.0 Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 20

DBT: C 27.0 RH %: 43.4

Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960

Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTY-VDSX UTP-VX3BA

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: kW 5.1 Rated SC: kW 4.0 Rated HC: kW 5.7

Airflow: High 710 m3/h Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB Low 10 dB

MCA: A 0.56

Power: W 4

Dimensions: Height 198 mm Width 900 mm Depth 620 mm

Weight: kg 22

1) Other Unit Add

Cancel Add

Confirmation of the DX kit ...

Indoor unit

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: kW 5.1 Rated SC: kW 4.0 Rated HC: kW 5.7

Airflow: High 710 m3/h Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB Low 10 dB

MCA: A 0.56

Power: W 4

Dimensions: Height 198 mm Width 900 mm Depth 620 mm

Weight: kg 22.00

Cancel Add

Input new other unit

Indoor unit

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: kW 5.1 Rated SC: kW 4.0 Rated HC: kW 5.7

Fan air flow rate: High 710 m3/h Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB Low 10 dB

MCA: A 0.56

Power: W 4

Dimensions: Height 198 mm Width 900 mm Depth 620 mm

Weight: kg 22.00

Cancel OK

No.	Type	Model	TC (kW)	SC (kW)	HC (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	MCA (A)	Power (W)
1	Indoor	Indoor unit	5.1	4.0	5.7	400-710	10-90	10-34	0.56	

DX kiti girildiğinde Kayıtlı Diğer Birim aşağıdan seçilebilir

Kayıtlı diğer birim bilgileri araç menüsünden değiştirilebilir

Design Simulator

File Preference Tool Help Update Download DXF

New

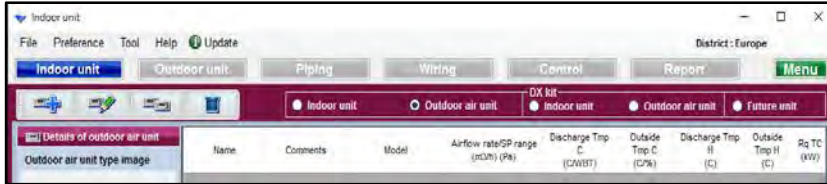
- Make header
- User option basic information
- User options(Project)
- User options(Refrigerant)
- Import/Export user option master
- Other unit(DX kit)**
- Model replacement setting

## 1. İç ünite



## İç ünite seç

## 2.Dış hava ünitesi



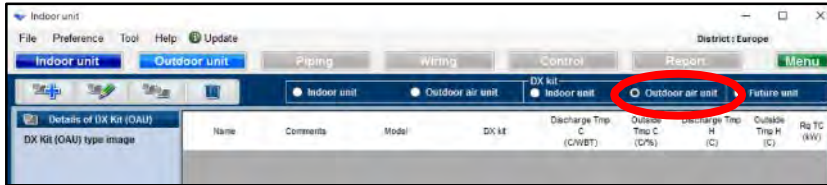
## Dış hava ünitesi seç

## 3.İç ünite DX Kit



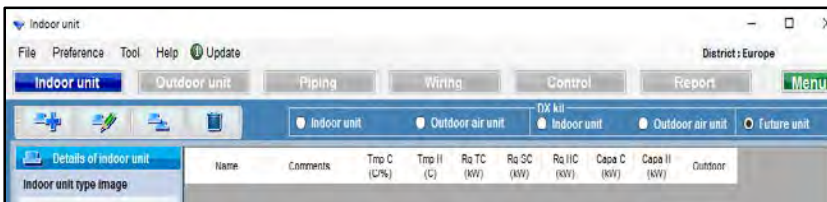
## İç ünite DX Kit seç

## 4.Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit



## Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit seç

## 5.Gelecekteki birim



## Gelecekteki birim seç

# 4. Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit ayarları

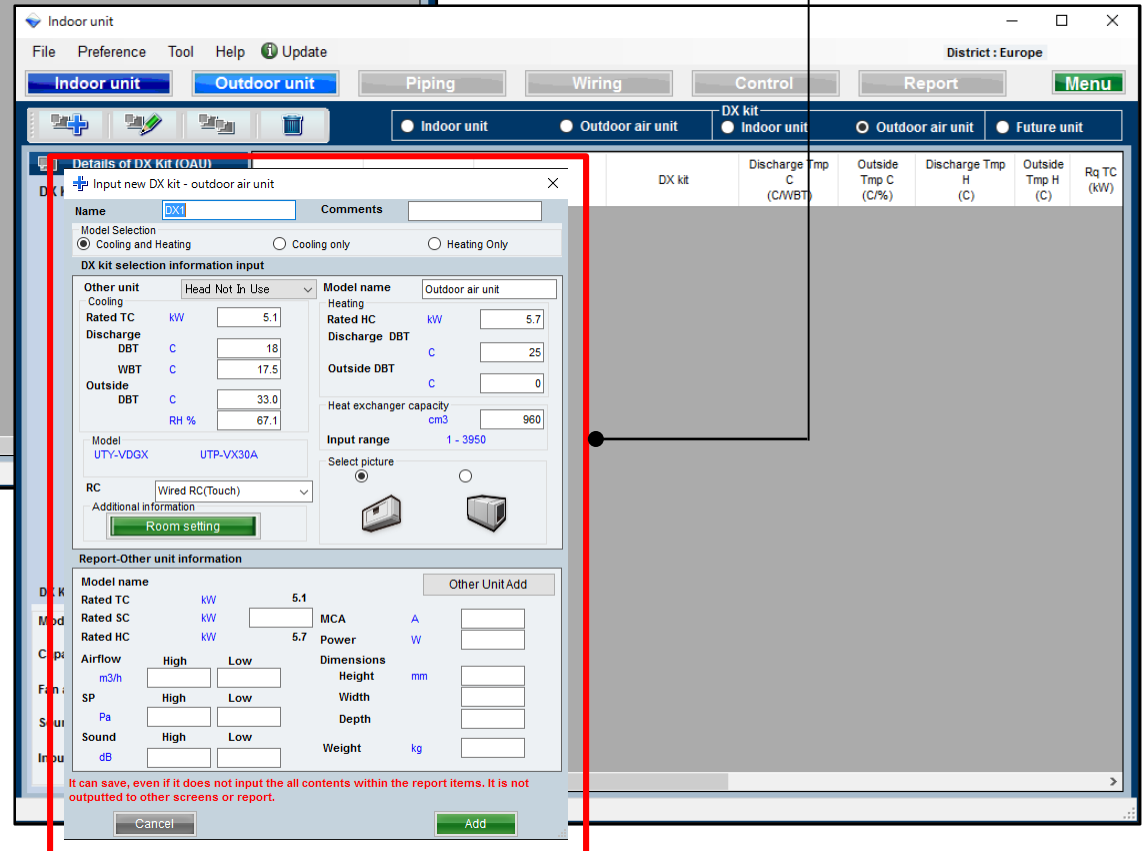
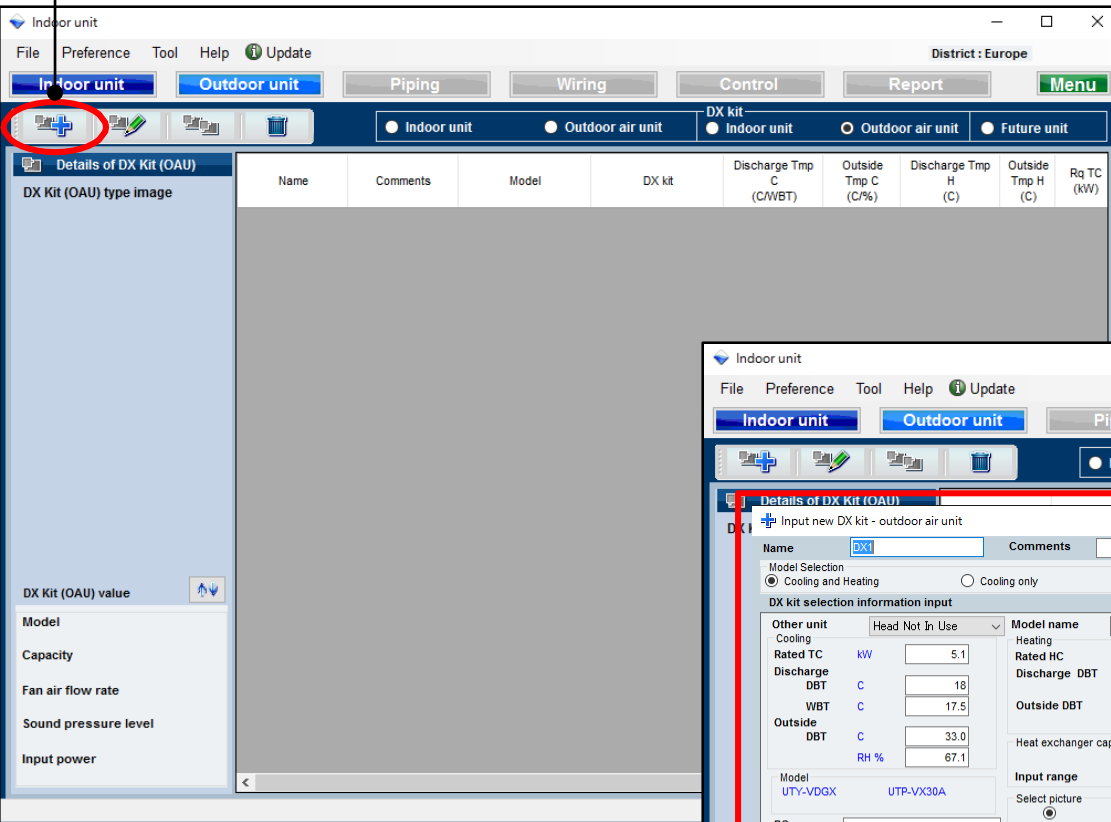
Dizayn Simülatör

## Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit seçim yöntemi (1/3)

“Yeni DX kit seçimi” seç



DX kiti ilk kayıt ekranı açın



It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

# 4. Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit ayarları

Dizayn Simülatör

## Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit unit seçim yöntemi(2/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2 Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use

Model name: Outdoor air unit

Model: UTY-VDGX UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: [ ]  
Rated TC: kW 5.1  
Rated SC: kW 4.0 MCA  
Rated HC: kW 5.7 Power  
Airflow: High 910 Low 400 m3/h  
SP: High 90 Low 10 Pa  
Sound: High 46 Low 26 dB  
Dimensions: Height 1690 mm, Width 930, Depth 765  
Weight: kg 198.00

Other Unit Add

Other Unit Add: A 25.00, W 100

Cancel Add

Model tipi seç

Diğer birim seç

Model adı girişi

Anma girişi TC/HC

Giriş DBT

Giriş WBT

Isıtıcı eşanjör kapasitesi girişi

Resim seç

Uzaktan kumanda tipi seç

Oda ayarları fonksiyonu

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

# 4. Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit ayarları

Dizayn Simülatör

## Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit unit seçim yöntemi(3/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2 Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating  Cooling only  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use Model name: Outdoor air unit

Cooling  
Rated TC kW: 5.1  
Discharge DBT C: 18  
WBT C: 17.5  
Outside DBT C: 33.0  
RH %: 67.1

Heating  
Rated HC kW: 5.7  
Discharge DBT C: 25  
Outside DBT C: 0

Heat exchanger capacity cm3: 960  
Input range: 1 - 3950

Select picture:

Model: UTY-VDGX UTP-VX30A  
RC: Wired RC(Touch)  
Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Other UnitAdd

Rated TC kW: 5.1  
Rated SC kW: 4.0  
Rated HC kW: 5.7

MCA A: 25.00  
Power W: 100

Dimensions  
Height mm: 1690  
Width mm: 930  
Depth mm: 765  
Weight kg: 198.00

Airflow  
High m3/h: 910  
Low m3/h: 400

SP  
High Pa: 90  
Low Pa: 10

Sound  
High dB: 46  
Low dB: 26

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel Add

Diğer birim ekleme işlevi

Anma girişi SC

Giriş MCA

Güç girişi

Boyutların girişi

Ağırlık girişi

Hava akımı girişi

Giriş SP

Ses girişi

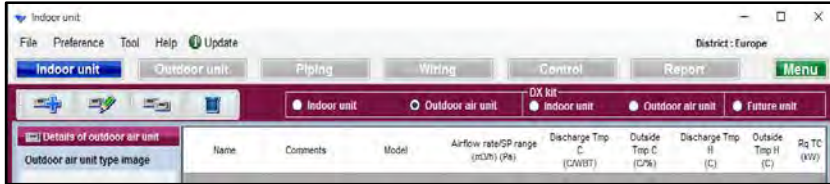


## 1.İç ünite



## İç ünite seçimi

## 2.Dış hava ünitesi



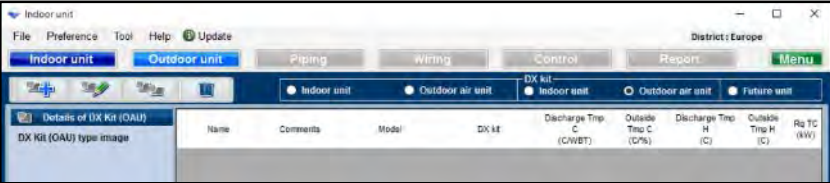
## Dış hava ünitesi seç

## 3.İç ünite DX Kit



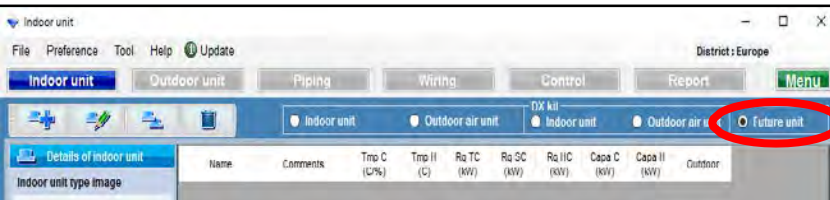
## İç ünite DX Kit seç

## 4.Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit



## Dış hava ünitesi DX Kit seç

## 5.Gelecekteki birim

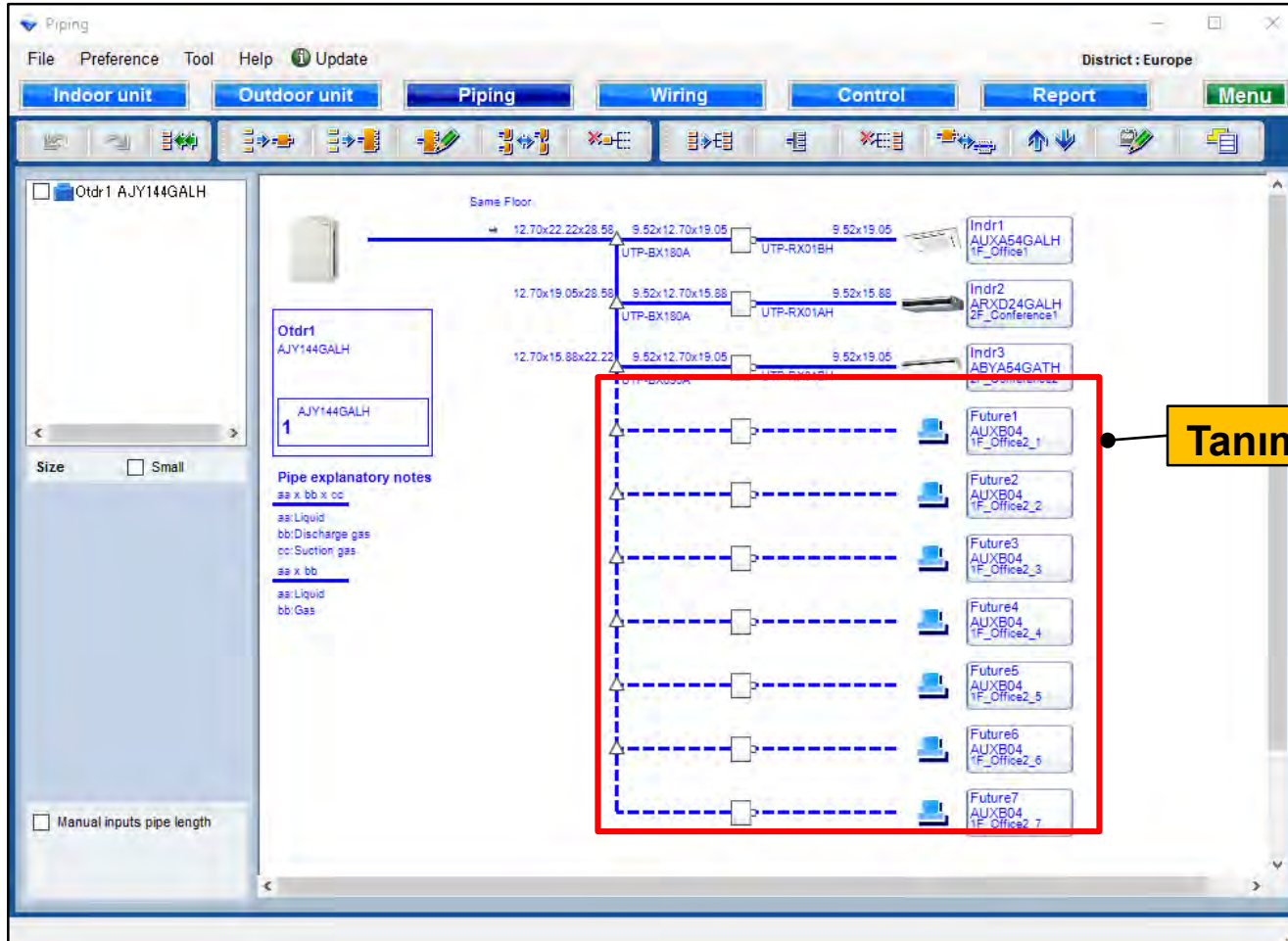


## Gelecekteki birim seç



## Gelecekteki birim anahat

Bu fonksiyon gelecekte eklenecek olan iç üniteler ihtimaline karşı dış üniteleri ve boruları seçer. Bu nedenle, sonuçlar tahminlere veya model seçim listesine yansıtılmaz.



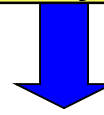
Tanımsız iç üniteler parçası

# 5. Gelecekteki birim ayarları

# Dizayn Simülatör

## Gelecekteki birim seçim metodu(1/4)

“Yeni gelecek birimi ekle” yi seç



Gelecek birim başlangıç kayıt ekranını aç

The screenshot shows the software interface with the 'Indoor unit' menu highlighted. Below the menu, there is a table with columns: Name, Comments, Model, DX kit, Discharge Tmp C (C/WBT), Outside Tmp C (C%), Discharge Tmp H (C), Outside Tmp H (C), and Rq TC (kW). The table is currently empty.

The screenshot shows the 'Input new indoor unit' dialog box. The 'Name' field is set to 'Future1'. The 'Model' dropdown is set to 'Compact cassette'. The 'Design criteria' section includes fields for Cooling DBT (C) at 33.0, RH % at 67.1, Required capacity TC (kW) at 0.5, Required capacity SC (kW) at 0.5, Heating DBT (C) at 0, and Required capacity HC (kW) at 0.5. The 'Add' button is highlighted.

## Gelecekteki birim seçim metodu(2/4)

+ Input new indoor unit

Name: Future1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 33.0

RH %: 67.1

Required capacity

TC: kW 0.5

SC: kW 0.5

Heating

DBT: C 0

Required capacity

HC: kW 0.5

Cancel Add

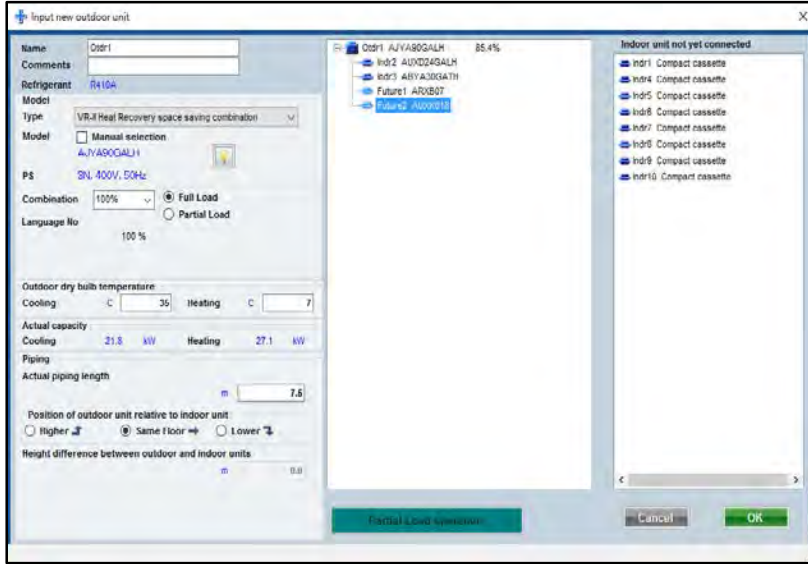
Manuel seçim seç

İç ünite tipini seç

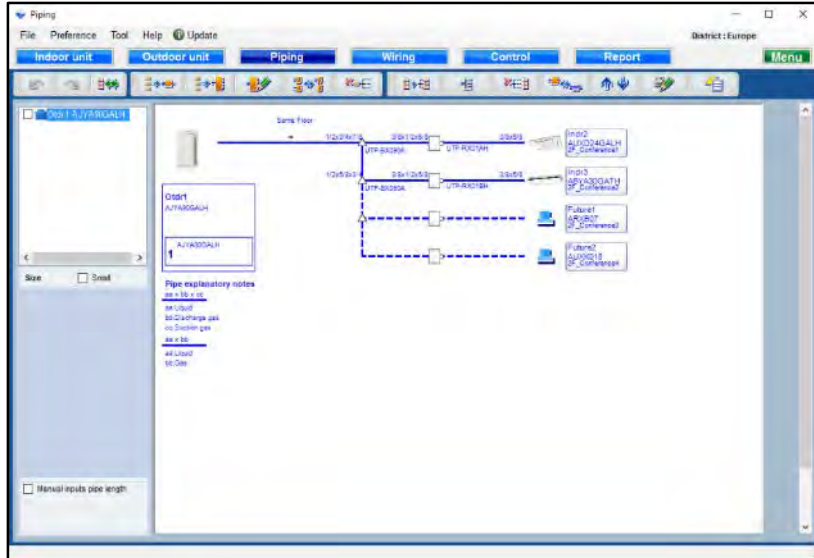
Giriş DBT

Gerekli kapasite girişi

## Gelecekteki birim seçim metodu(3/4)



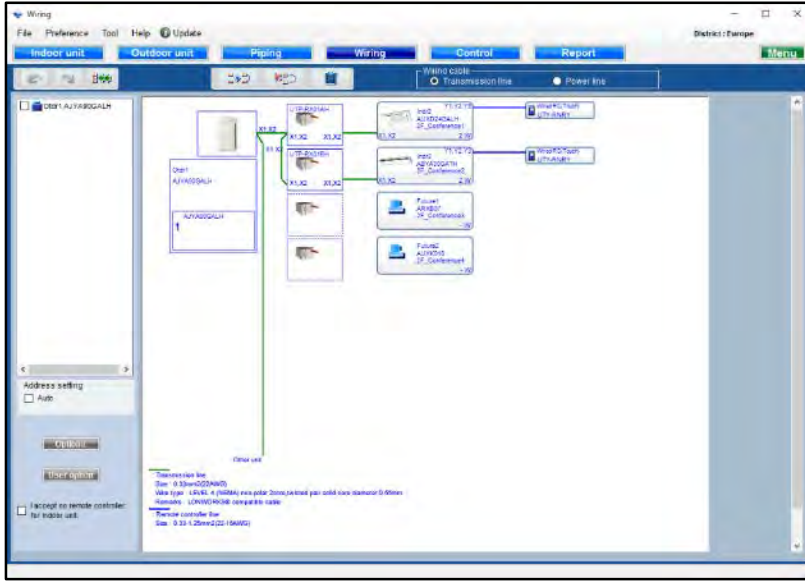
## Gelecek üniteyi dış üniteye bağlayın



## Gelecek ünite Borulama'da görüntülenebilir. Aşağıdaki noktalara dikkat edin.

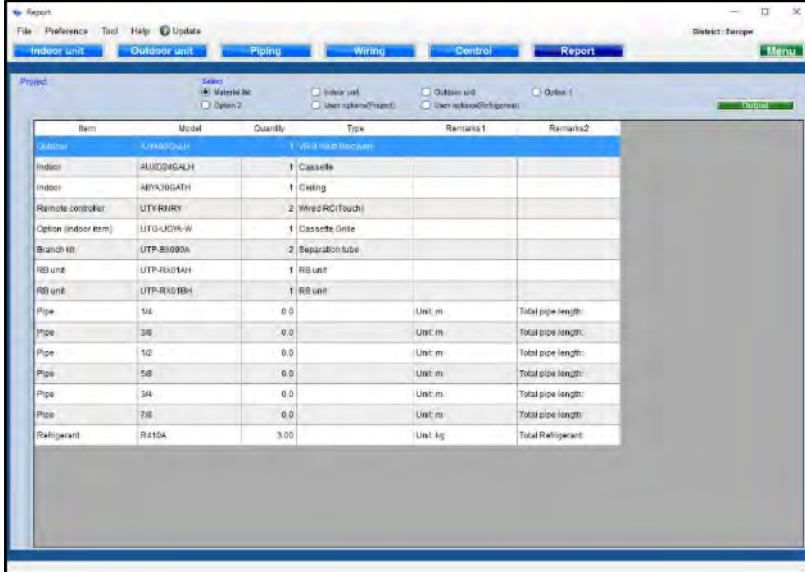
- " Gelecek birimi" sadece, headerlı bağlantı tasarımı yapılamaz.
- "Gelecek birimi" sadece, RB tek bir bağlantı tasarımı yapılamaz.
- " Gelecek birimi" sadece, RB Çoklu bir bağlantı tasarımı yapılamaz.
- Gelecekteki birim" nin bağlı olduğu tasarım headerın sonu yapılamaz. .
- Bağlanan boruların döşeme uzunluğu girişi "gelecek birim" ile yapılamaz.

## Gelecekteki birim seçim metodu(4/4)



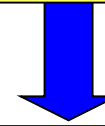
Gelecekteki birim kablolamada görüntülenebilir. Aşağıdaki noktalara dikkat edin

- Uzaktan kontrol grubu da dahil olmak üzere "Gelecek birimi" tasarlanamaz
- ""Gelecek birimi" iletim hatları ve güç hatları görüntülenmeyecektir.

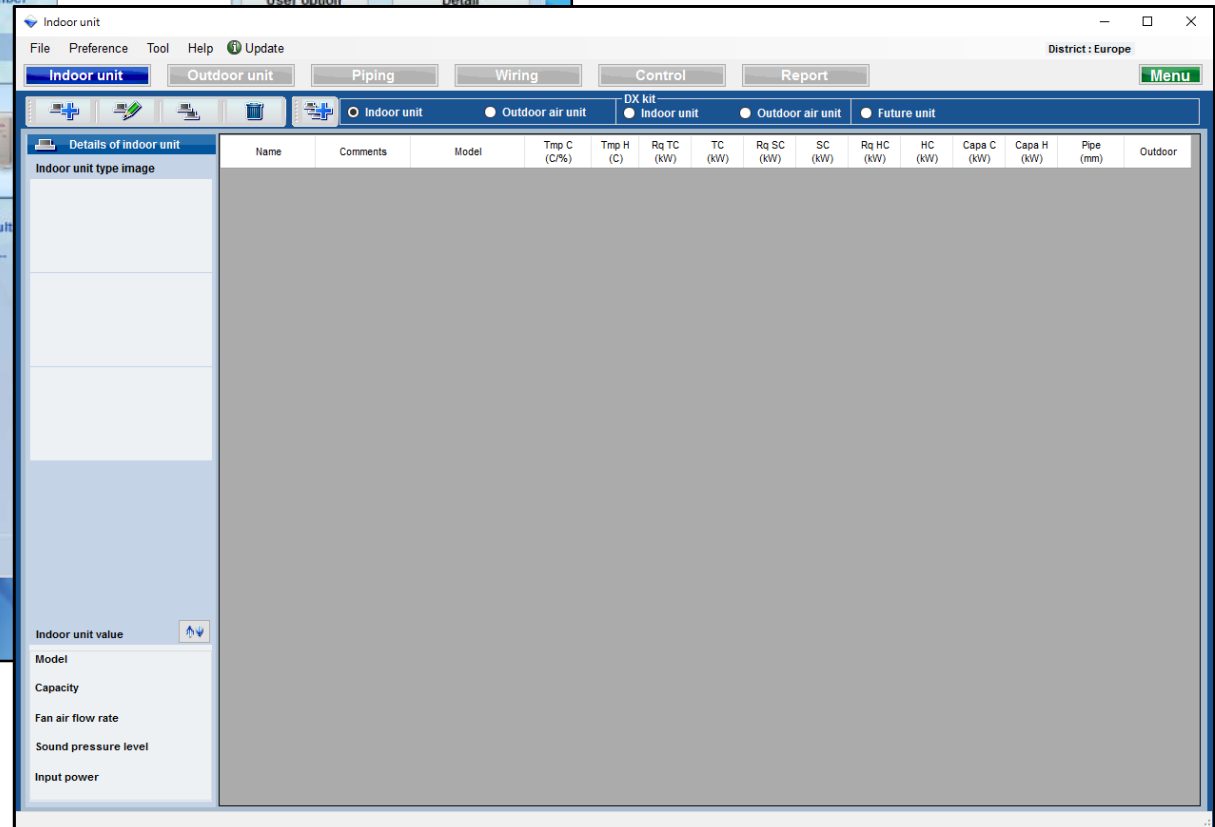
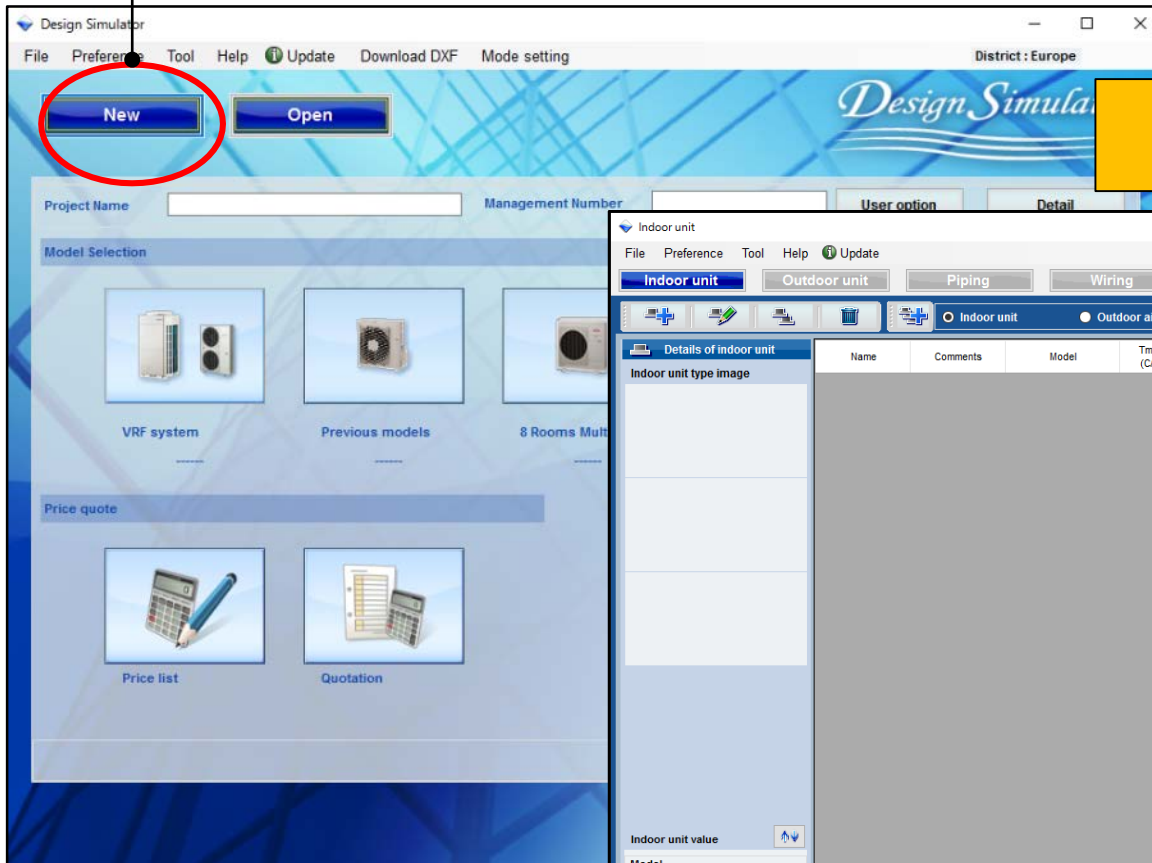


Gelecekteki birim raporda görüntülenmez.

Izaberi VRF sistem



početni ekran za podešavanje unutrašnjih jedinica





1. Unutrasnja jedinica



Izaberi unutrasnju jedinicu

2. Spoljna jedinica



Izaberi spoljnu jedinicu

3. DX Kit Unutrasnje jedinice



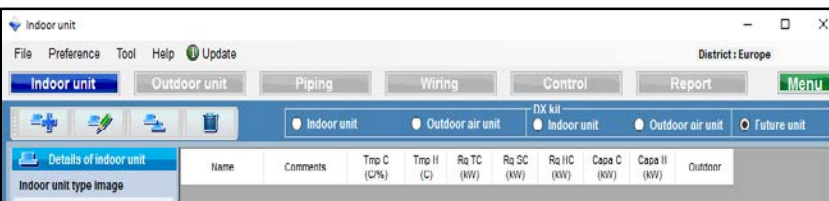
Izaberi "DX Kit" za unutrasnju jedinicu

4. DX Kit Outdoor air jedinica



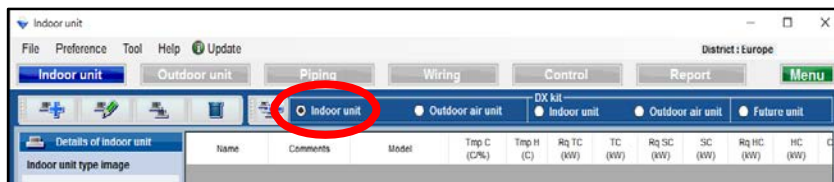
Izbor DX Kit Outdoor air jedinica

5. Future jedinica



Izbor Future jedinica

## 1. Indoor jedinica



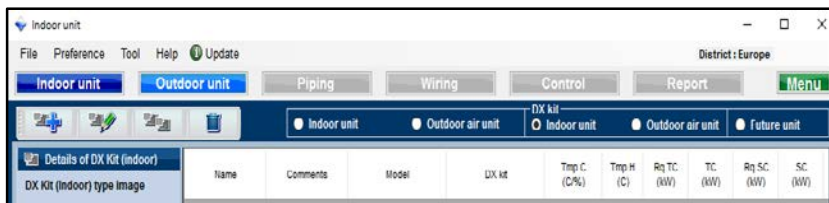
## Izbor Indoor jedinica

## 2. Outdoor air jedinica



## Izbor Outdoor air jedinica

## 3. DX Kit Indoor jedinica



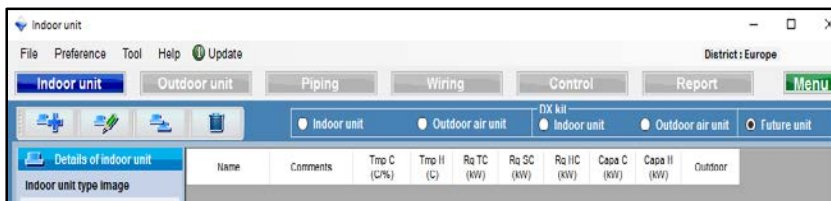
## Izbor DX Kit Indoor jedinica

## 4. DX Kit Outdoor air jedinica



## Izbor DX Kit Outdoor air jedinica

## 5. Future jedinica



## Izbor Future jedinica



# 1. Podešavanje unutrašnje jedinice *Design Simulator*

## Metod podešavanja unutrašnje jedinice(1/6)

Izaberi "dodaj novu unutrašnju jedinicu"

Otvori početni ekran za registraciju unutrašnje jedinice

The image shows two overlapping screenshots of the Design Simulator software interface. The top screenshot shows the main menu with 'Indoor unit' highlighted in a red circle. The bottom screenshot shows the 'Input new indoor unit' dialog box, which is highlighted with a red border. A blue arrow points from the yellow text box above to the 'Indoor unit' menu item. Another yellow text box points to the dialog box.

**Indoor unit**

File Preference Tool Help Update  
District: Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report

DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (mm)	Outdoor
------	----------	-------	------------	-----------	------------	---------	------------	---------	------------	---------	-------------	-------------	-----------	---------

**Input new indoor unit**

Name: [text field]  
Comments: [text field]  
Model: [text field]  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model: [text field]  
Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(touch) [Options]  
Design criteria:  
Cooling:  
DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5  
RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5  
Heating:  
DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5  
Additional information:  
Room setting  
Cancel Add

# 1. Podesavanje unutrašnje jedinice *Design Simulator*

## Metod podešavanja unutrašnje jedinice(2/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

Prioritetno ulazno ime displeja

Ulazni komentari.(ograničenje je 10 karaktera)

Moguće je slobodno pisati.( npr.:1. sprat, kancelarija 1)

<Auto izborion>

izaberi tip unutrašnje jedinice

Informacije o funkcijama modela

Izaberite nivo protoka vazduha

Izaberi tip daljinskog upravljača

izaberi dodatne delove (optional parts)

ulazni uslovi za dizajn.

ukoliko se ne odlucite za pocetne dizajn uslove, podrazumevani ulazni parametri ce biti "27C,, na hladjenju i "20C,, na grejanju.

unesite potreban kapacitet

Izbor opcije po sobama

## Podešavanje unutrašnje jedinice(3/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
Model: ARXD04GALH

RC: Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5  
RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5

Heating  
DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 510

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel Add

Samo kada je protok vazduha i statičko podešavanje izabrano pri projektovanju statičkog pritiska protoka vazduha

Izaberite zeljeno podešavanje

izaberi "potreban protok vazduha"

izaberi "eksterni statički pritisak"

# 1. Podešavanje unutrašnje jedinice (za izabranu opciju)

*Design Simulator*

## Metod kod izbora unutrašnje jedinice(4/6)

Used option

Remote controller1  
Wired RC(Touch) ✓

Remote controller2  
✓

Allowed options ●

- Air outlet shutter plate
- External switch controller(TEKX)
- Insulation kit for high humidity
- Fresh air intake kit
- External connect kit(XWZXZ7)
- External connect kit(XWZXZB)
- External connect kit(XWZXZC)
- External connect kit(XWZXZD)

Selected options

Name	Model number	Quantity
------	--------------	----------

Cancel OK

Izaberite daljinski upravljač 1

Izaberite daljinski upravljač 2

Izbor dodatnih opcija

## Metod kod izbora unutrašnje jedinice (5/6)

( primer 1 )

( primer 2 )

( primer 3 )

( primer 1 )

mesto ugradnje: 1sprat, kancelarija 1

Tip: compact kasetna

RC: žičani daljinski upravljač

izabana temperatura: 27C

Potreban kapacitet (TC) : 2.0kW (Hladjenje)

( primer 2 )

mesto ugradnje : 2sprat, kancelarija 1 Tip:

niskopritisna kanalska (unutrašnja odvodna pumpa)

RC: žičani daljinski upravljač

Izabrana temperatura: 27C

Potreban kapacitet(TC) : 0.5kW (Hladjenje)

( primer 3 )

mesto ugradnje : 2sprat, kancelarija 2 Type

: podplafonska

RC : žičani daljinski upravljač

Izabrana temperatura : 27C

Potreban kapacitet(TC) : 7.0kW (Hladjenje)

Potreban kapacitet(SC) : 5.0kW (Cooling)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	2.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	2.0

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel Add

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	0.5

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 1330

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel Add

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Ceiling

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	7.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	5.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	7.0

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel Add

## Metod kod izbora unutrašnje jedinice (6/6)

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image

Indoor unit value

Model  
Compact cassette

Capacity  
1.1 - 7.1 kW

Fan air flow rate  
530 - 1030 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 - 50 dB(A)

Input power  
23 - 84 W

Prikazuju se informacije o modelima i njihovim karakteristikama.

Model nije izabran u automatskom odabiru  
Kada se poveže sa spoljašnjom jedinicom, model unutrašnje jedinice je izabran

## Izbor funkcija u prostoriji (1/3)

Izaberite "podesavanje u prostoriji"

Otvorite ekran za "podesavanje u prostoriji"

Izaberite "podesavanje na spratu"

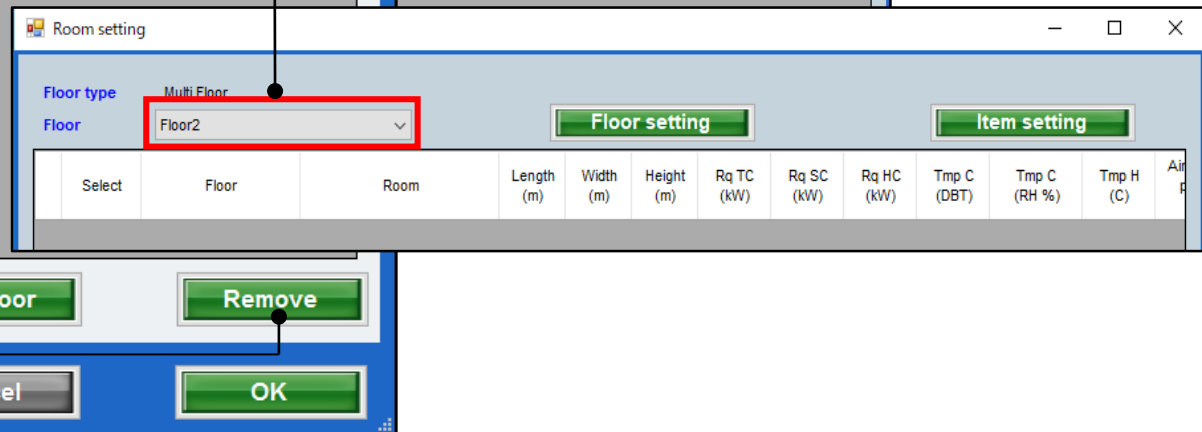
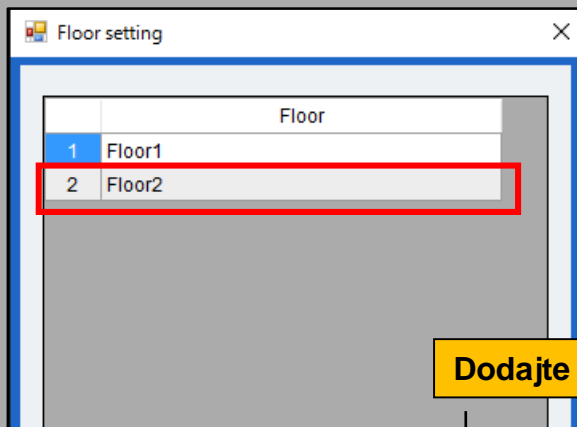
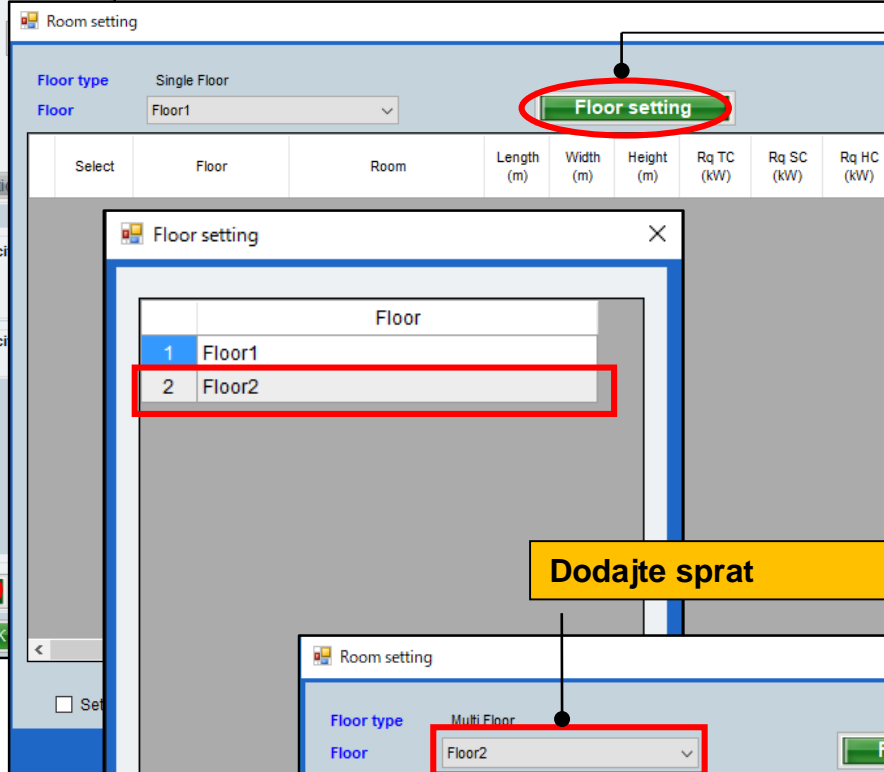
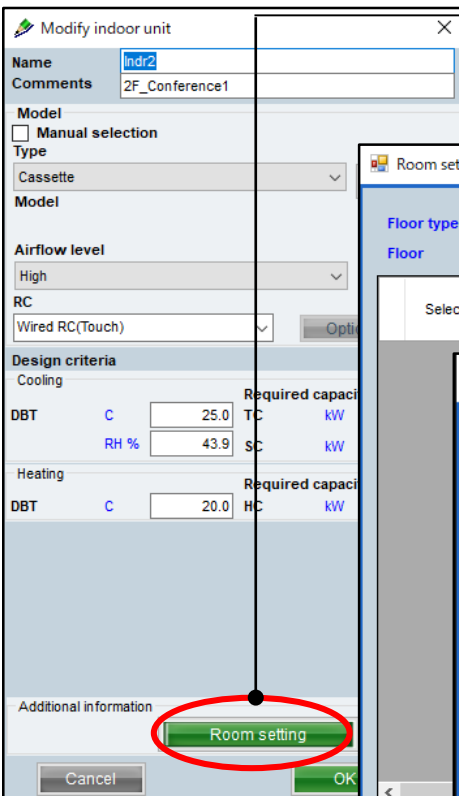
Otvorite ekran "za podešavanje na spratu"

Dodajte ili izbrisite sprat

Dodajte sprat

Dodajte sprat

Izbrišite sprat



## Izaberite funkcije za prostoriju(2/3)

Izaberi "stavku podešavanja"

Otvorite ekran za podešavanje stavke

Prikazana stavka se može podesiti

Označite stavke koje želite da prikazete

Prikaz označenih stavki

Prikazane merne jedinice selektovane stavke

Prikaz stavki

Jedino se može menjati stavka za zapreminu vazduha u prostoru/ broj ljudi

Od stavke 11 do 18 može se podesiti po izboru korisnika

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 person	person	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input type="checkbox"/>
13 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	



## Izaberite funkcije za prostoriju(3/3)

**Određivanje temperaturnih uslova za sobu gde je unutrašnja jedinica**

**Dodaj sobu na spratu**

**Ukloni sobu sa sprata**

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

**Add room** **Remove**

Izaberi "dodaj sobu"

Dodaj sobu

Izaberi unutrašnju jedinicu u sobi

**Dodaj sobu na spratu2**

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	Room1							27	43.4	20	

ROOM setting

**Određiti sve vrednosti za sobu**

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air P
1	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

Proveriti i odrediti unutrašnju jedinicu za sobu

# 1. Podešavanje unutrašnje jedinice

# Design Simulator

Postavi redosled funkcija

Pritisni dugme za redosled

Otvori ekran za redosled unošenja u spisak

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image

Name	Comments	Model	Temp C (C/%)	Temp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Sort order

order

Comments

Name

Comments

Outdoor

Sort Indoor unit list.

Cancel OK

Priority High  
Visok prioritet?

Priority Low  
Nizak prioritet?

Izvršiti selekciju prioriteta od 1) - 4) po redu

## Uputstvo za odabir funkcija(1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB07GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	2.0

Heating

DBT	C	24.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	2.0
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Uputstvo za izbor>

Izaberi "Ručni odabir"

Izaberite vrstu unutrašnje jedinice

Izaber model unutrašnje jedinice

## Ručni odabir funkcija(2/2)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUXB07GALH

Capacity  
2.2 kW

Fan air flow rate  
High / 540 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 dB(A)

Input power  
25 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr2		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr3		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr4		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr5		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr6		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr7		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	

Informacije o odabranom modelu

# 1. Podešavanje unutrašnje jedinice

Design Simulator

## Informacije o funkcijama modela (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette

Model

Airflow level

High

RC

Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required cooling capacity TC

RH %: 43.4 SC

Heating

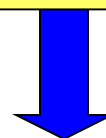
DBT C: 20 Required heating capacity HC

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel

Odaberi "model"



Ekran sa informacijama o modelu

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

## Ekran sa informacijama o modelu (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB12GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5

RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5

Heating

DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

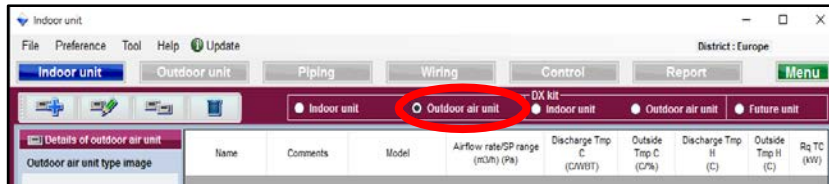
Unutrašnje jedinice se mogu odabrati ručno

1. Unutrašnja jedinica



Izaberi unutrašnju jedinicu

2. Spoljna air jedinica



Izaberi spoljnu air jedinica

3. DX Kit Unutrašnja jedinica



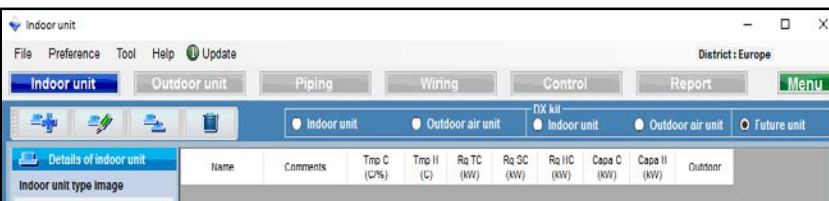
Izaberi DX Kit unutrašnju jedinicu

4. DX Kit spoljna air jedinica



Izaberi DX Kit spoljnu air jedinica

5. Sledeća jedinica



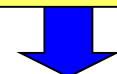
Izaberi sledeću jedinicu

# 2.Izbor spoljne air jedinica

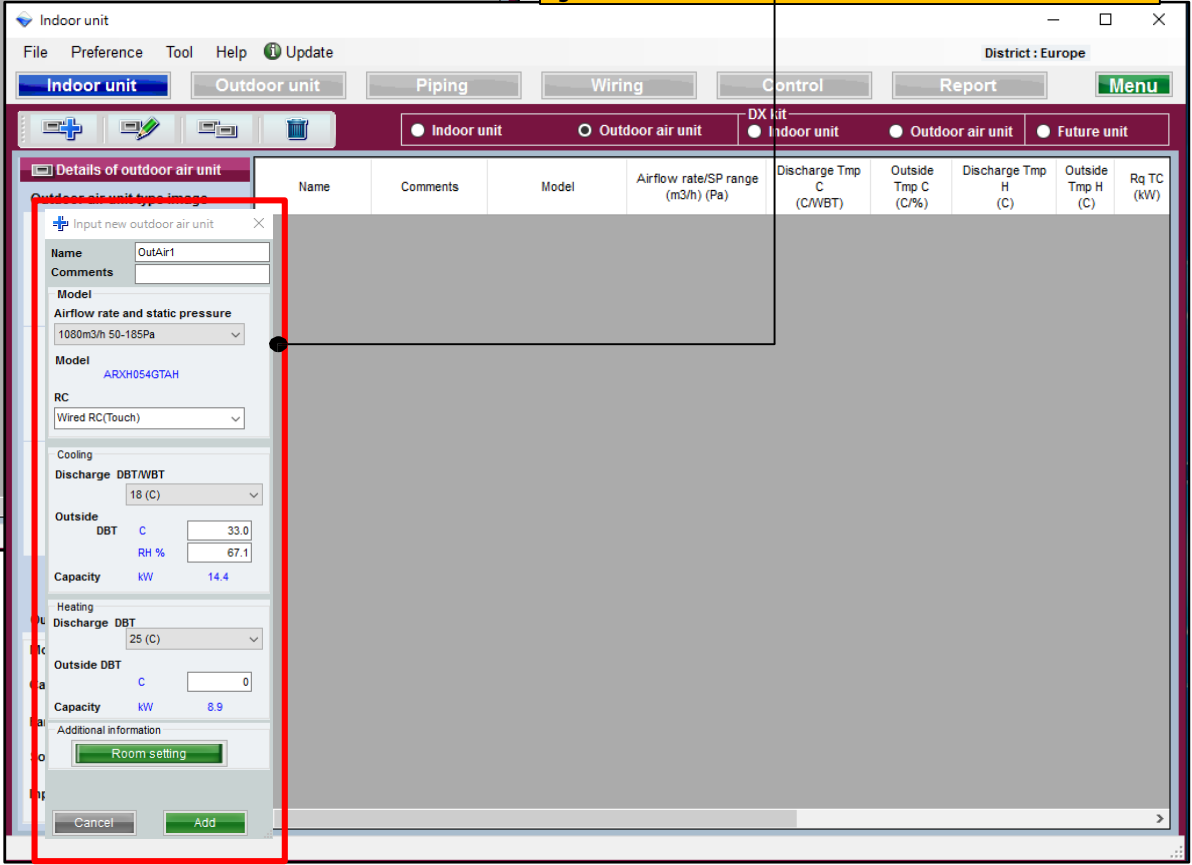
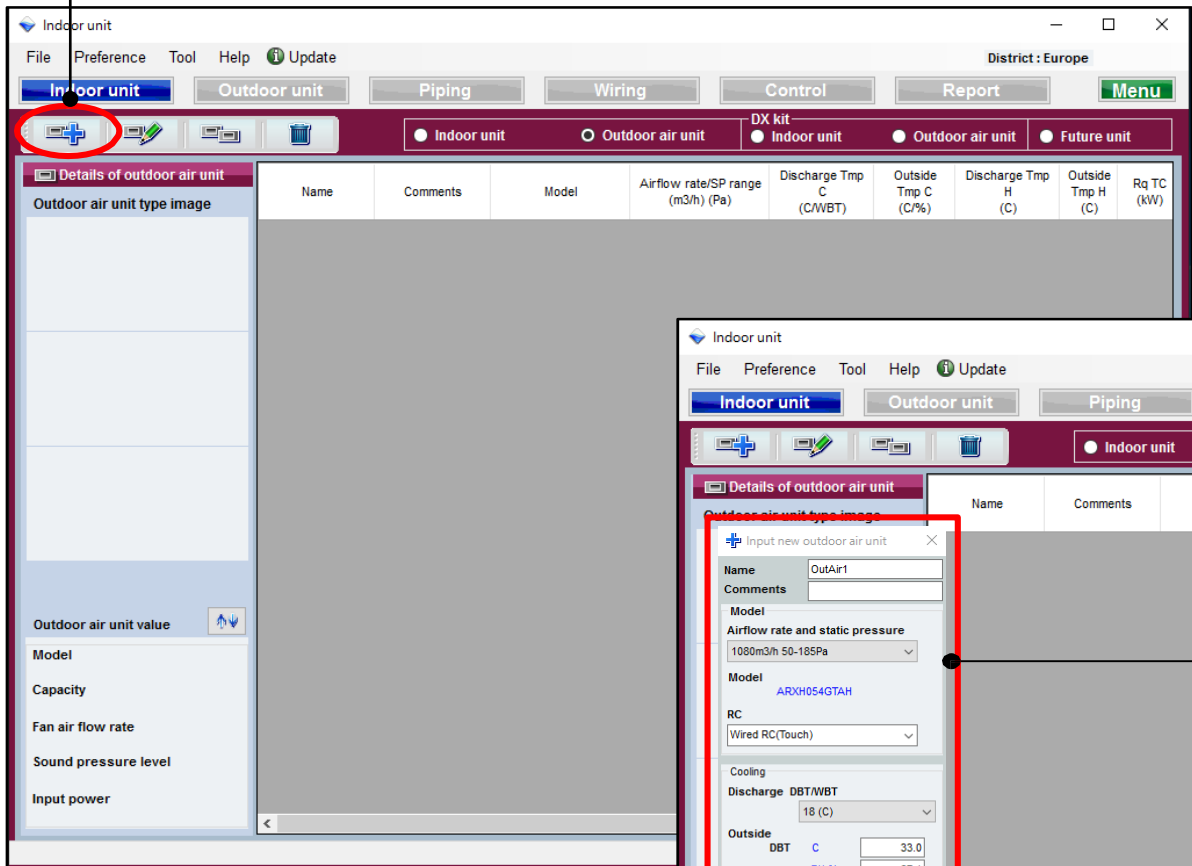
# Design Simulator

## Metod izbora spoljne air jedinica (1/2)

Izaberi "dodaj novu spoljnu air jedinica"



Otvori početni ekran za registraciju spoljne air jedinica





## Metod izbora spoljne air jedinica (2/2)

**+** Input new outdoor air unit ×

Name

Comments

Model

Airflow rate and static pressure

Model  
ARXH054GTAH

RC

Cooling

Discharge DBT/WBT

Outside

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="33.0"/>
RH %		<input type="text" value="67.1"/>

Capacity kW 14.4

Heating

Discharge DBT

Outside DBT

C	<input type="text" value="20.0"/>
---	-----------------------------------

Capacity kW 1.8

Additional information

Izaberite protok vazduha i statički pritisak

Izaberite tip daljinskog upravljača

Uneti DBT(dry bulb temp.)/WBT(wet bulb temp.)

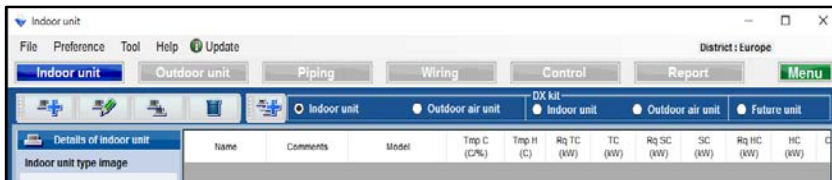
Uneti Outside DBT (dry bulb temp.)

Uneti Discharge DBT (dry bulb temp.)

Uneti Outside DBT (dry bulb temp.)

Podesavanje funkcija prostorije

1. Unutrašnja jedinica



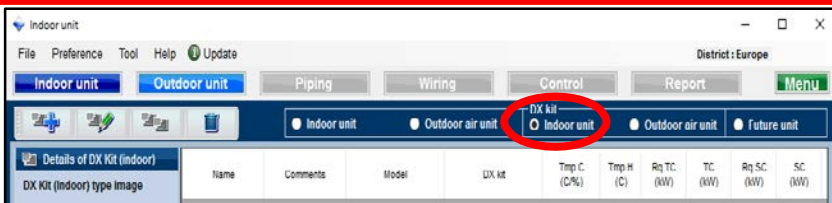
Izbor unutrašnje jedinice

2. Spoljna air jedinica



Izbor spoljne air jedinica

3. DX Kit Unutrašnje jedinice



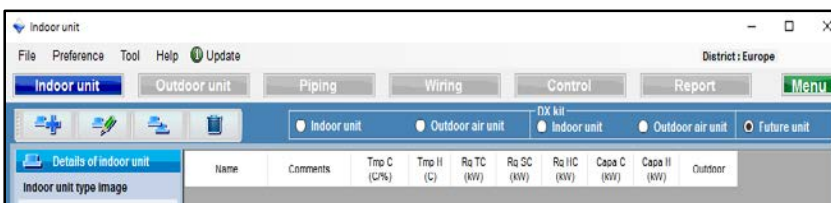
Izbor DX Kit za unutrašnju jedinicu

4. DX Kit Outdoor air jedinica



Izbor DX Kit Outdoor air jedinica

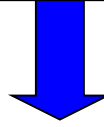
5. Future jedinica



Izbor Future jedinica

## Metod izbora DX Kit kod unutrašnje jedinice(1/3)

Izaberi "dodaj novo DX Kit"



Otvori novi ekran za izbor DX kit

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' menu with a red circle around the 'Add' icon (a plus sign with a cross). Below the menu is a table with columns: Name, Comments, Model, DX kit, Tmp C (C%), Tmp H (C), Rq TC (kW), TC (kW), Rq SC (kW), SC (kW). The 'Details of DX Kit (Indoor)' window is open, showing a list of DX Kit (Indoor) type images.

The screenshot shows the 'Input new DX kit - indoor unit' dialog box. It contains the following fields and options:

- Name: DX1
- Comments: (empty)
- Model Selection:  Cooling and Heating,  Cooling only,  Heating Only
- DX kit selection information input:
  - Other unit: Head Not In Use
  - Model name: Indoor unit
  - Rated TC: kW 5.1
  - Rated HC: kW 5.7
  - DBT: C 27.0
  - RH %: 43.4
  - Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960
  - Input range: 1 - 4150
  - Select picture:  Wired RC(Touch),  (empty)
- Additional information: Room setting
- Report-Other unit information:
  - Model name: (empty)
  - Rated TC: kW 5.1
  - Rated SC: kW (empty)
  - Rated HC: kW 5.7
  - Airflow: m3/h High Low
  - SP: Pa High Low
  - Sound: dB High Low
  - MCA: A (empty)
  - Power: W (empty)
  - Dimensions: Height mm (empty), Width (empty), Depth (empty)
  - Weight: kg (empty)

Buttons: Cancel, Add

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## DX Kit Metoda izbora unutrašnje jedinice(2/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2    Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use    Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling: Rated TC: kW 5.1    Heating: Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0    Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960

RH %: 43.4    Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTY-VDX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Rated TC	kW	5.1	Other UnitAdd		
Rated SC	kW	4.0	MCA	A	0.56	
Rated HC	kW	5.7	Power	W	4	
Airflow	High	Low	Dimensions	Height	mm	198
m3/h	710	400	Width	mm	900	
SP	High	Low	Depth	mm	620	
Pa	90	10	Weight	kg	22	
Sound	High	Low				
dB	34	10				

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel    Add

Izbor modela

Izbor sledeće jedinice

Unesite naziv modela

Unesite zadati TC/HC

Unesite DBT

Unesite kapacitet izmenjivača toplote

Izbor slike

Izbor izbor daljinskog upravljača

funkcija podešavanja prostorije

## DX Kit Metoda izbora unutrašnje jedinice(3/3)

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use	Model name: Indoor unit
Cooling Rated TC: kW 5.1	Heating Rated HC: kW 5.7
DBT: C 27.0 RH % 43.4	DBT: C 20
Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A	Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960
RC: Wired RC(Touch)	Input range: 1 - 4150
Additional information Room setting	Select picture: [ ]

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Rated TC: kW 5.1	Other Unit Add
Rated SC: kW 4.0	MCA: A 0.56	
Rated HC: kW 5.7	Power: W 4	
Airflow: High 710, Low 400 (m3/h)	Dimensions: Height 198, Width 900, Depth 620 (mm)	
SP: High 90, Low 10 (Pa)	Weight: kg 22	
Sound: High 34, Low 10 (dB)		

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel      Add

Dodaj funkciju za sledeću jedinicu

Unesite određeni SC

Unesite MCA

Unesite snagu

Unesite dimenzije

Unesite težinu

Unesite protok vazduha

Unesite SP

Unesite vrednost dB

## Dodaj funkcije drugim jedinicama

Confirmation of the DX kit ...

Indoor unit

Model name Indoor unit

Rated TC kW 5.1

Rated SC kW 4.0

Rated HC kW 5.7

Airflow High m3/h 710 Low 400

SP High Pa 90 Low 10

Sound High dB 34 Low 10

MCA A 0.56

Power W 4

Dimensions Height mm 198 Width 900 Depth 620 Weight kg 22.00

Cancel Add

1) Other Unit Add

2) Add

## Obeležene informacije za DX Kit koristite kod drugih jedinica u 1) do 2)

Input new other unit

Indoor unit

Model name Indoor unit

Rated TC kW 5.1

Rated SC kW 4.0

Rated HC kW 5.7

Fan air flow rate High m3/h 710 Low m3/h 400

SP High Pa 90 Low Pa 10

Sound High dB 34 Low dB 10

MCA A 0.56

Power W 4

Dimensions Height mm 198 Width mm 900 Depth mm 620 Weight kg 22.00

Cancel OK

Preporučena jedinica se može izabrati iz padajućeg menija kada se unese DX kit

Informacije o drugoj preporučenoj jedinici se mogu menjati u opciji Tool menu

Design Simulator

File Preference Tool Help Update Download DXF

New

- Make header
- User option basic information
- User options(Project)
- User options(Refrigerant)
- Import/Export user option master
- Other unit(DX kit)
- Model replacement setting

1. Unutrašnja jedinica



Izbor unutrašnjih jedinica

2. Spoljna air unit



Izbor spoljnih air units

3. DX Kit Unutrašnja jedinica



Izbor DX Kit unutrašnje jedinice

4. DX Kit Outdoor air unit



Izbor DX Kit spoljnih air units

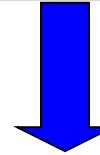
5. Sledeća jedinica



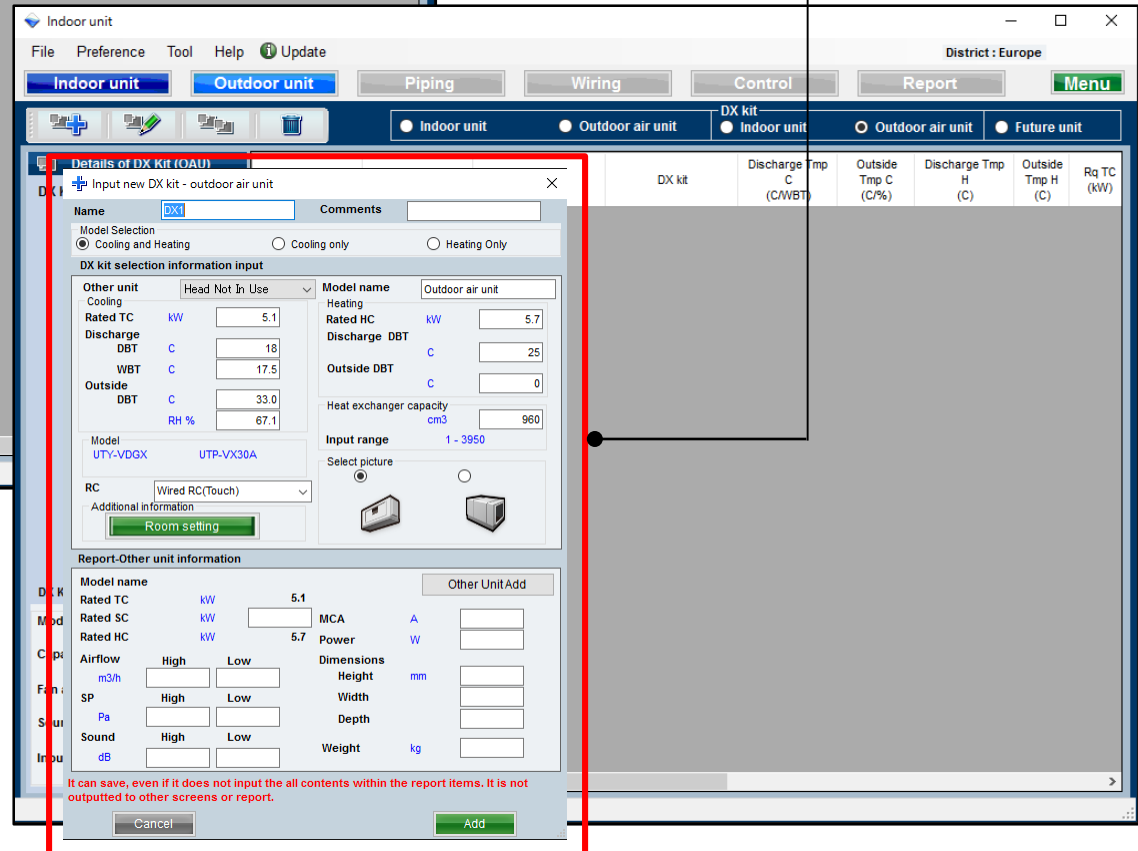
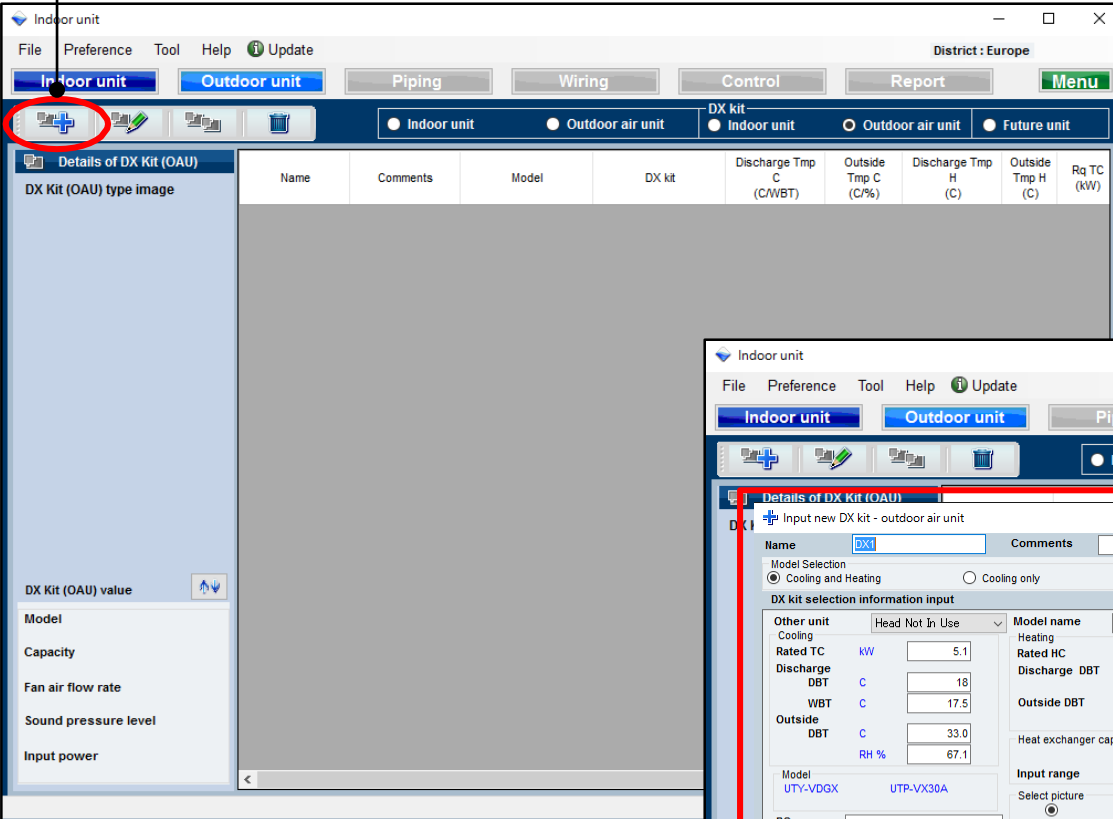
Izbor sledeć jedinica

## Metod izbora DX Kit Spoljne air unit (1/3)

Izbor "dodaj novi DX kit"



Otvori početni ekran za izbor DX kit





## Metod izbora DX Kit Spoljne air unit (2/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use

Model name	Outdoor air unit	
Rated TC	kW	5.1
Rated HC	kW	5.7
Discharge DBT	C	18
WBT	C	17.5
Outside DBT	C	33.0
RH %		67.1
Discharge DBT	C	25
Outside DBT	C	0
Heat exchanger capacity	cm3	960
Input range	1 - 3950	

Model: UTY-VDGX      UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Outdoor air unit	
Rated TC	kW	5.1
Rated SC	kW	4.0
Rated HC	kW	5.7
Airflow	High	Low
m3/h	910	400
SP	High	Low
Pa	90	10
Sound	High	Low
dB	46	26
MCA	A	25.00
Power	W	100
Dimensions		
Height	mm	1690
Width		930
Depth		765
Weight	kg	198.00

Other Unit Add

Cancel      Add

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Izbor modela

Izbor druge jedinica

Unesite ime modela

Unesite nominalni TC/HC

Unesite DBT

Unesite WBT

Unesite snagu izmenjivača toplotnog kapaciteta

Izbor slike

Izbor daljinskog upravljača

funkcija podešavanja prostorije

## Metod izbora DX Kit Outdoor air unit (3/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use      Model name: Outdoor air unit

Rated TC	kW	5.1	Rated HC	kW	5.7
Discharge DBT	C	18	Discharge DBT	C	25
WBT	C	17.5	Outside DBT	C	0
Outside DBT	C	33.0	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3	960
RH %		67.1	Input range		1 - 3950

Model: UTY-VDGX      UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information:

Select picture:

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Other UnitAdd	
Rated TC	kW	5.1
Rated SC	kW	4.0
Rated HC	kW	5.7
MCA	A	25.00
Power	W	100
Airflow	High	Low
m3/h	910	400
SP	High	Low
Pa	90	10
Sound	High	Low
dB	46	26
Dimensions		
Height	mm	1690
Width		930
Depth		765
Weight	kg	198.00

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Dodaj za sladeću jedinicu

Unesite SC

Unesite MCA

Unesite snagu

Unesite dimenzije

Unesite težinu

Unesite protok vazduha

Unesite SP

Unesite jačinu dB

1. Unutrašnja jedinica



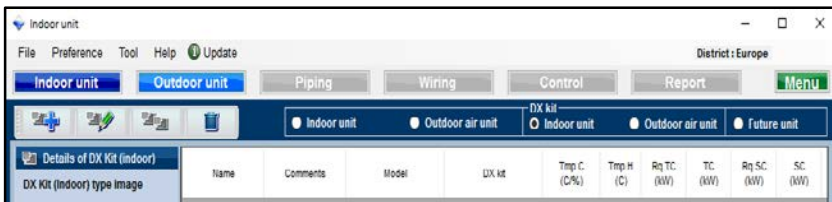
Izbor unutrašnje jedinice

2. Spoljna air unit



Izbor spoljne air unit

3. DX Kit Unutrašnja jedinica



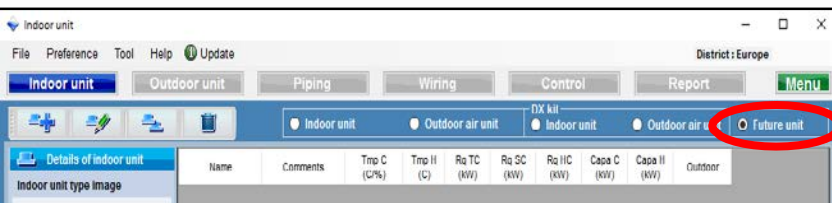
Izbor DX Kit unutrašnja jedinica

4. DX Kit spoljne air unit



Izbor DX Kit spoljne air unit

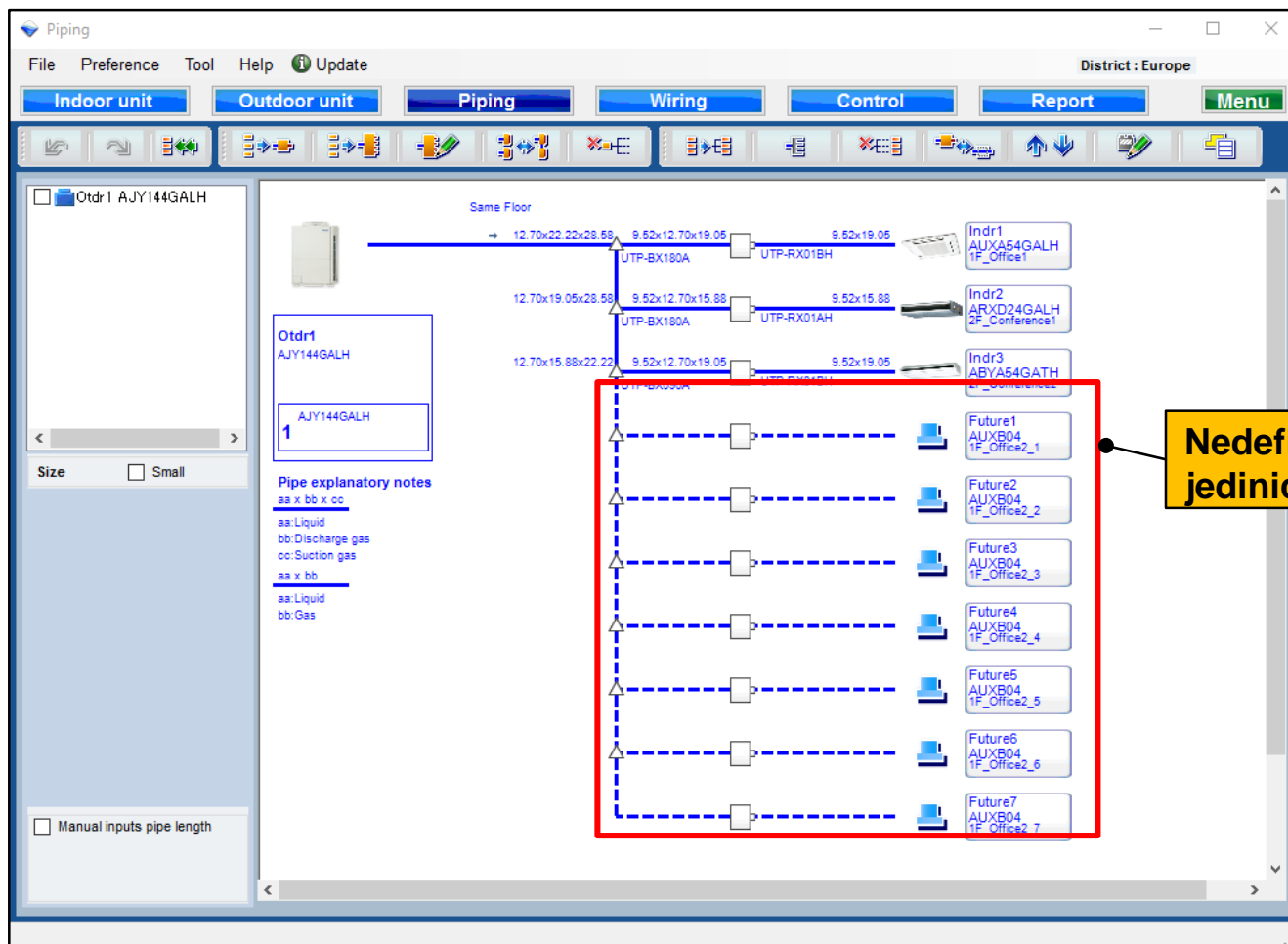
5. Sledeća jedinica



Izbor sledeće jedinica

## Buduća skica jedinica

Buduće funkcije izabranih spoljnih jedinica i cevovoda sa unutrašnjim jedinicama. Rezultati se ne ogledaju u izabranom proračunu

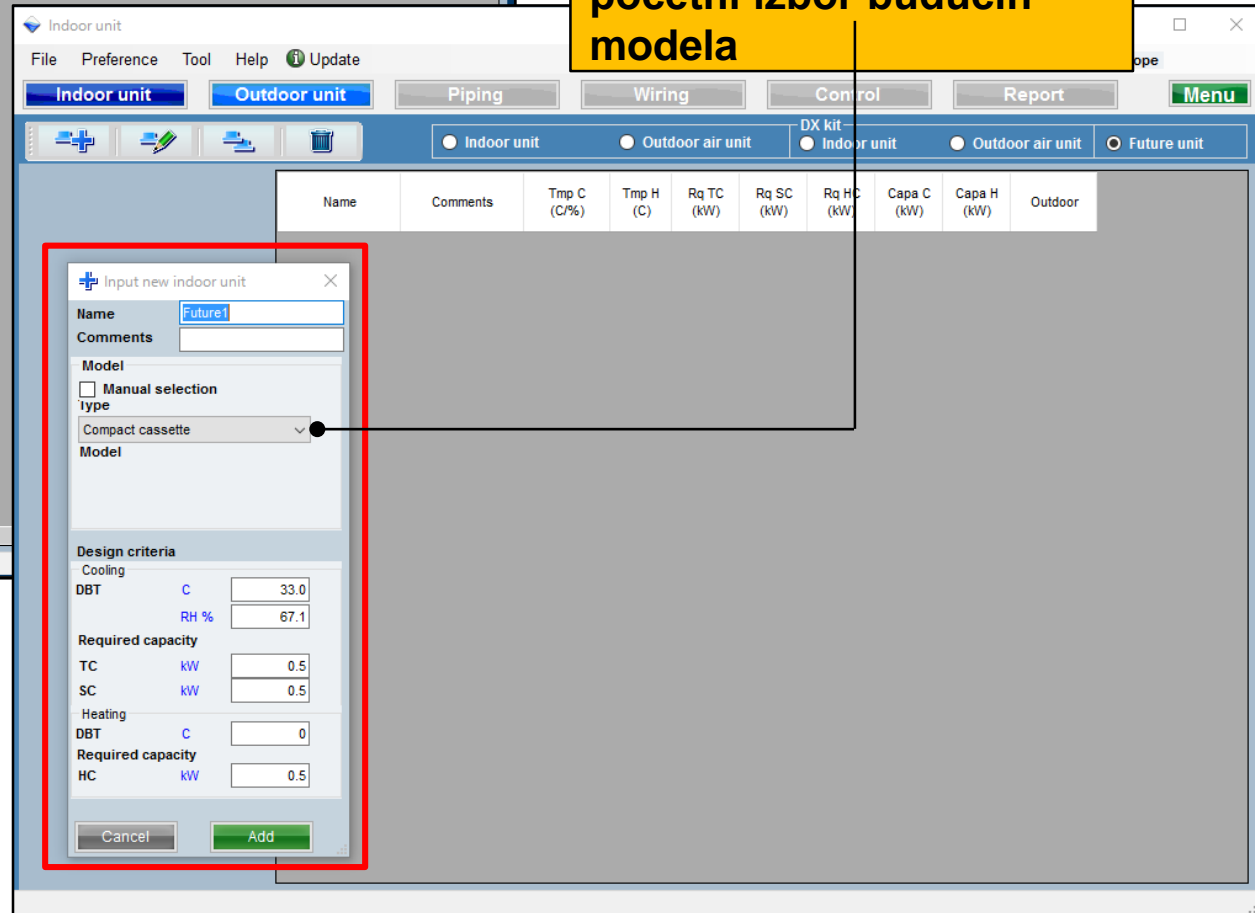
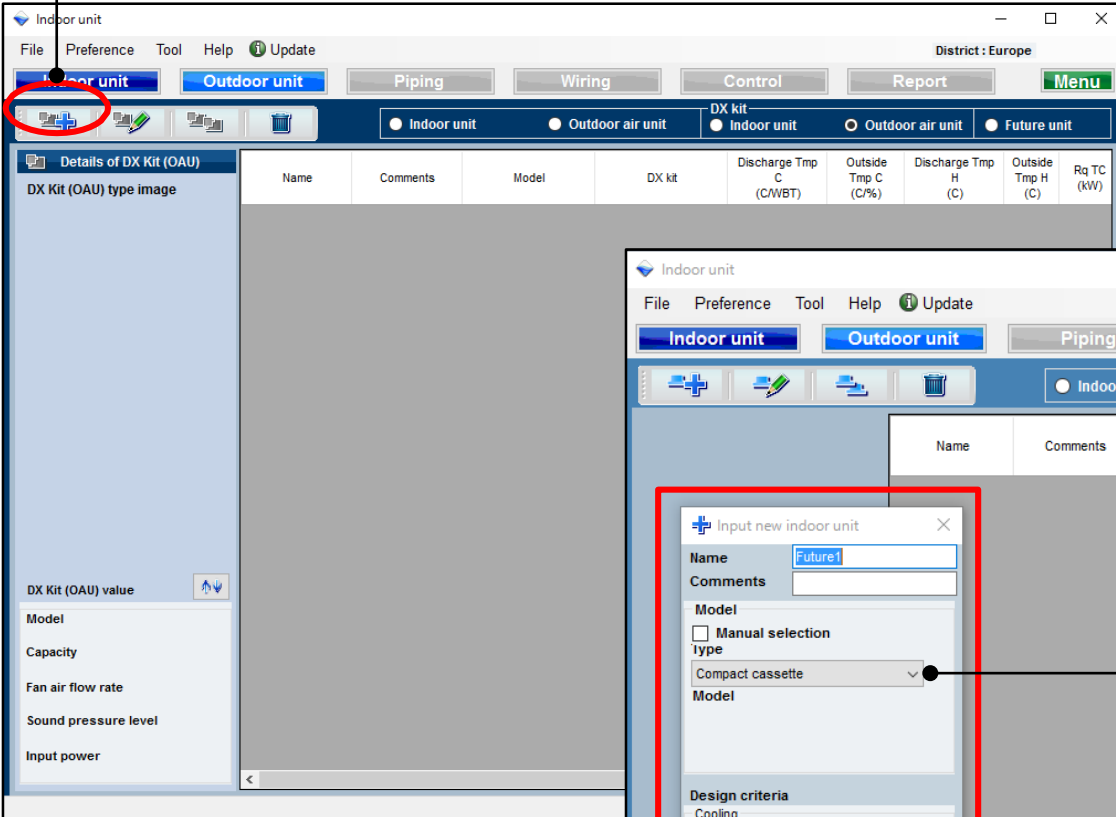


Nedefinisani deo unutrašnjih jedinica

## Metod izbora budućih jedinica (1/4)

Izbor “dodaj novu buduću jedinicu”

Otvori ekran za početni izbor budućih modela



## Metod izbora budućih jedinica(2/4)

**Input new indoor unit**

Name: Future1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 33.0

RH %: 67.1

Required capacity

TC: kW 0.5

SC: kW 0.5

Heating

DBT: C 0

Required capacity

HC: kW 0.5

Buttons: Cancel, Add

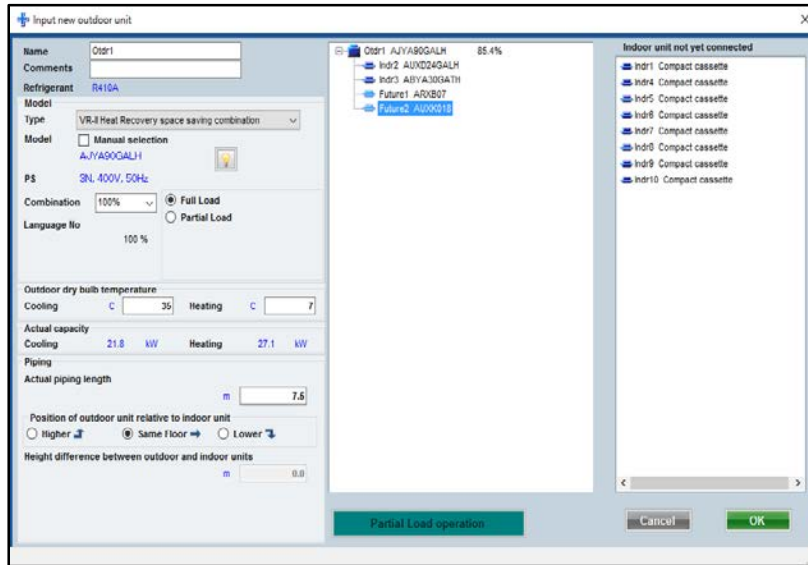
Ručni izbor

Izbor vrste unutrašnjih jedinica

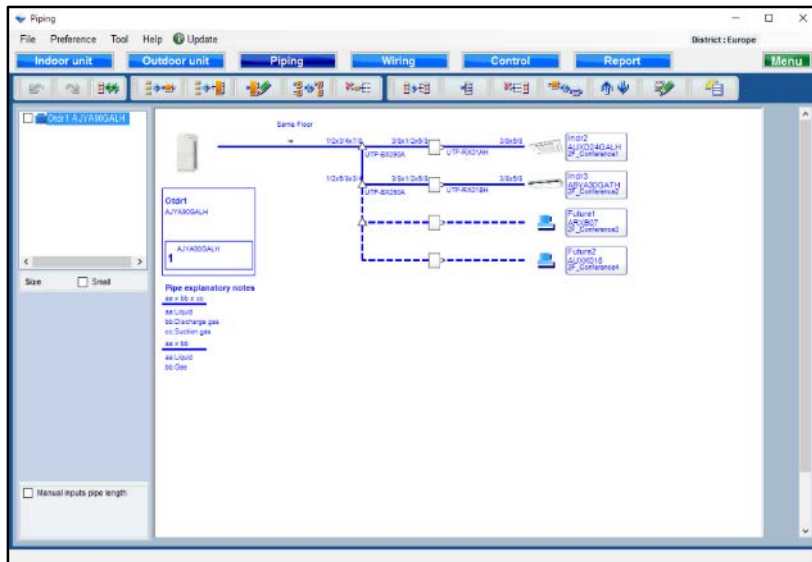
Unesite DBT

Unesite potreban kapacitet

## Metod izbora budućih jedinica(3/4)



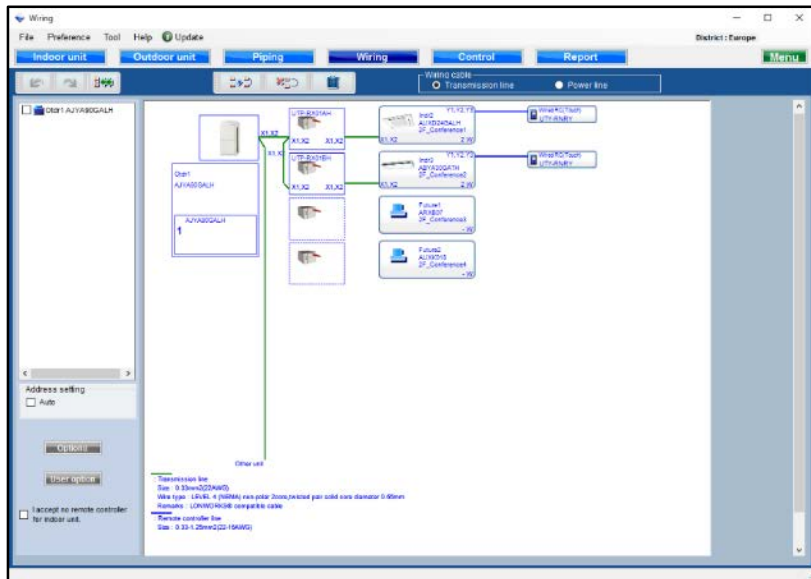
**Povežite buduće jedinice sa spoljnom jedinicom**



**Buduće jedinice se mogu prikazati na cevovodu. Obratite pažnju na sledeće:**

- " Buduće jedinice" se ne mogu dodati na već urađen design.
- " Buduće jedinice" se ne mogu dodati na dizajn za RB single
  - " Buduće jedinica" se ne mogu dodati na dizajn RB Multi
    - Design „Buduće jedinica" se ne može za vezati za postojeci header.
- Dužina instalacije za „Buduće jedinice" nije precizirana.

## Metod izbora budućih jedinica (4/4)



Buduće jedinice mogu biti povezane na napajanje. Obratite pažnju na sledeće:

- Dizajn za - grupu za daljinski, ako u sebi sadrži "Buduću jedinicu" ne može da se uradi.
- Za „Buduću jedinicu" neće biti vidljivi prenosni vodovi i napajanje.

The screenshot shows a report window in the Design Simulator. The report lists the items used in the project, including outdoor and indoor units, remote controllers, and piping. The report is organized into columns for Item, Model, Quantity, Type, Remarks 1, and Remarks 2.

Item	Model	Quantity	Type	Remarks 1	Remarks 2
Outdoor	AUX30GATH	1	VRB Heat Receiver		
Indoor	AUX24GALH	1	Cassette		
Indoor	AUX30GATH	1	Ceiling		
Remote controller	UTYRBRRY	2	Wireless (Touch)		
Option (Indoor item)	UTG-UGVA-W	1	Cassette grille		
Branch kit	UTP-BX090A	2	Separation tube		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1AH	1	RB unit		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1EH	1	RB unit		
Pipe	14	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	38	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	102	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	58	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	34	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	78	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Refrigerant	R410A	3.00	Unit: kg	Total Refrigerant:	

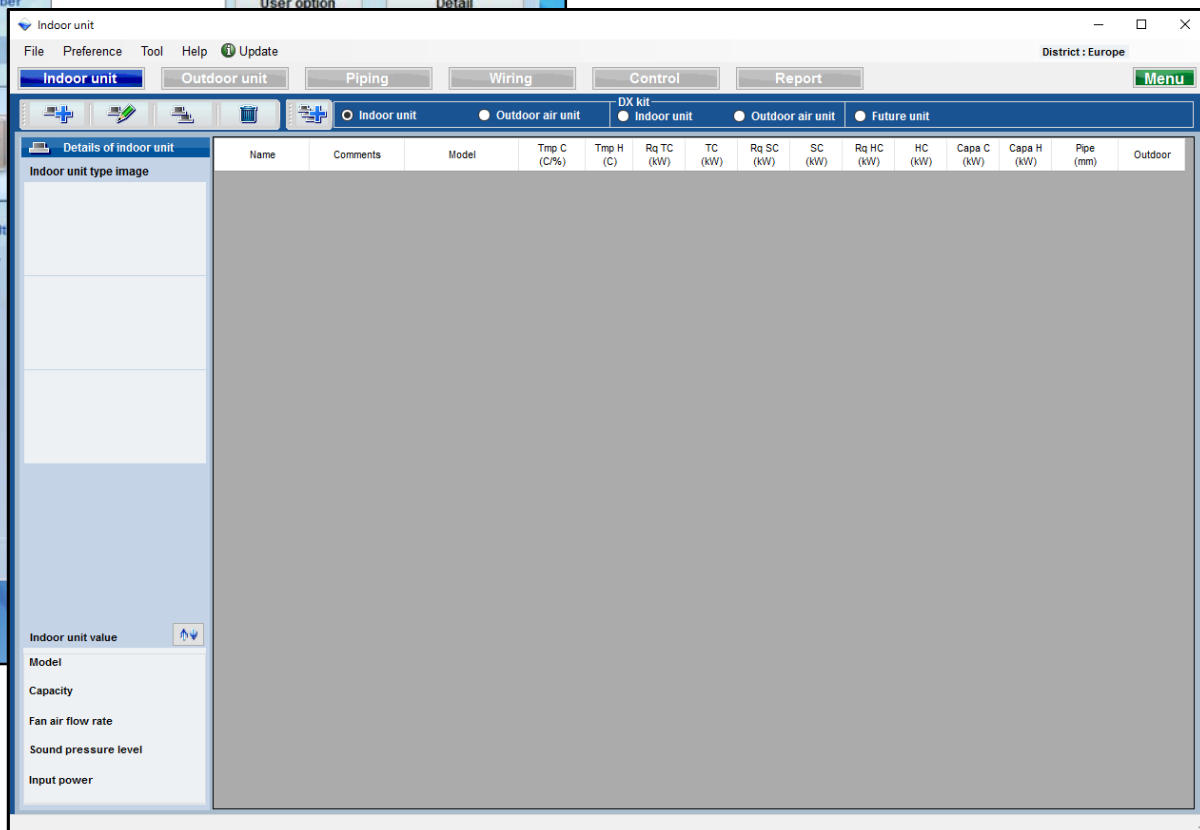
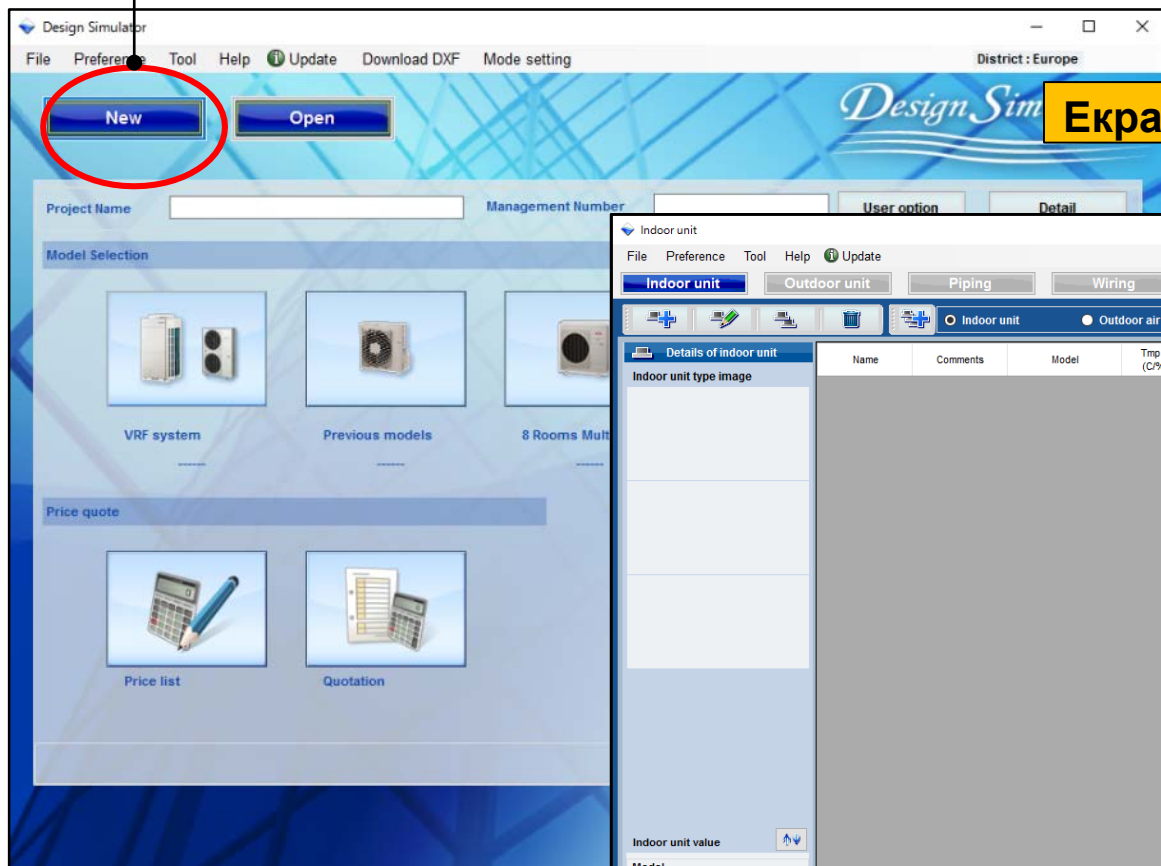
Buduće jedinice nisu prikazane u izveštaju.



Изберете VRF система



Екран за настройка вътрешни тела



1. Вътрешно тяло



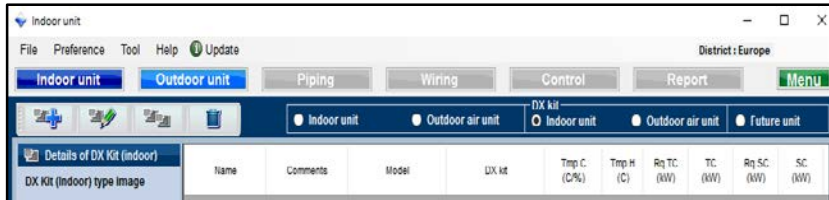
Изберете вътрешно тяло

2. Тяло за пресен въздух



Изберете външно тяло за пресен въздух

3. DX комплект



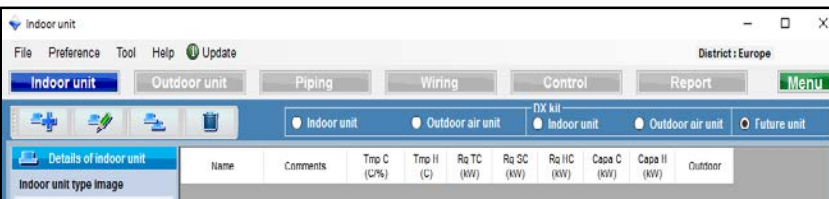
Изберете вътрешен DX комплект

4. DX комплект за пресен въздух



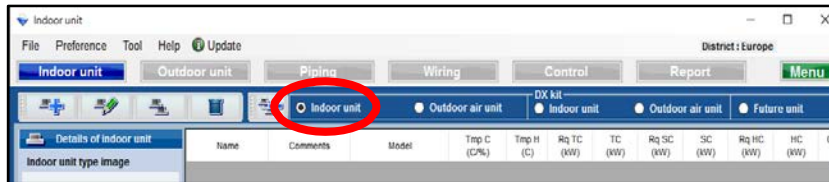
Изберете външен DX комплект за пресен въздух

5. Допълнителни тела



Изберете допълнителни елементи

1. Вътрешно тяло



Изберете вътрешно тяло

2. Тяло за пресен въздух



Изберете външно тяло за пресен въздух

3. DX комплект



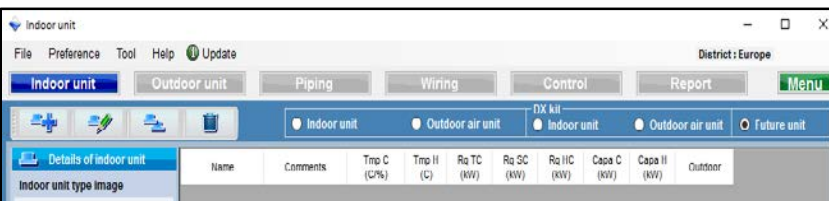
Изберете вътрешен DX комплект

4. DX комплект за пресен въздух



Изберете външен DX комплект за пресен въздух

5. Допълнителни тела



Изберете допълнителни елементи

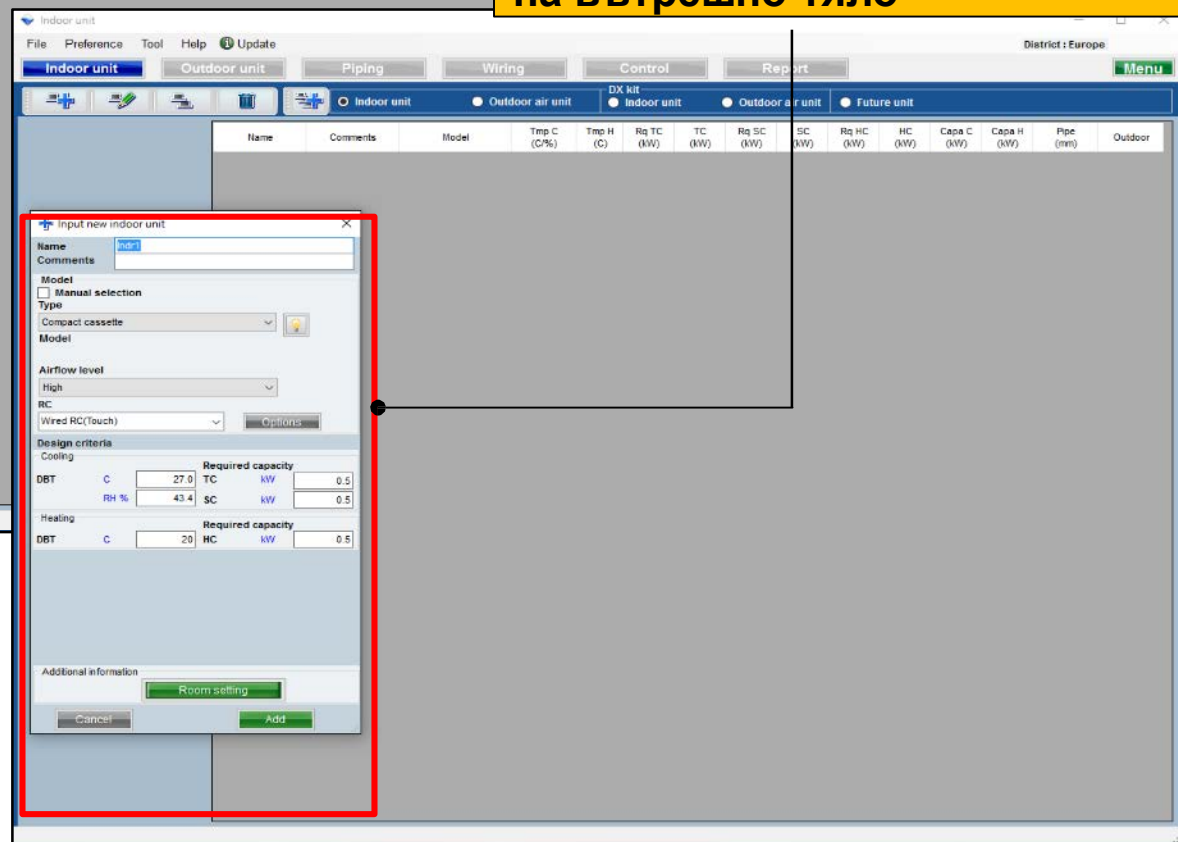
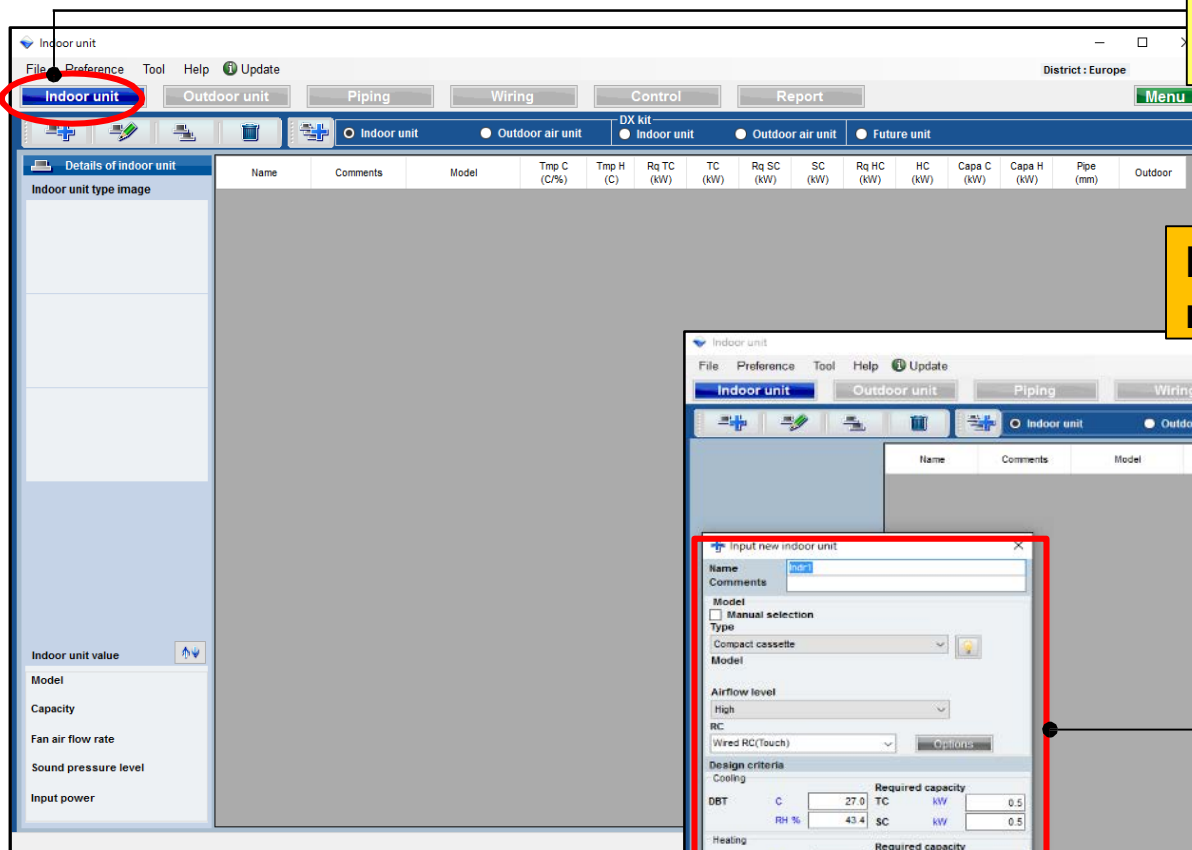
# 1. Настройки вътр.тяло

Design Simulator

Избор на вътрешно тяло (1/6)

Изберете “Вътрешно тяло”

Първоначална регистрация на вътрешно тяло



### Избор на вътрешно тяло (2/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model:  Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	0.5

Heating

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Buttons: Cancel, Add

Въведете име по избор

Въведете коментар. (до 10 символа)  
Свободен текст. (Пр.: Етаж1 Офис1)

<Автоматичен избор>

Изберете тип вътрешно тяло

Информация за модела

Изберете дебит

Изберете вид контролер

Изберете опционални части

Въведете проектни условия.  
Ако няма специфични условия, въведете под  
номиналните условия за охлаждане "27C" и  
отопление "24C".

Въведете необходима мощност

Настройки на помещението

### Избор на вътрешно тяло (3/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)

Model: ARXD04GALH

RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

**Design criteria**

**Cooling**

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	0.5

**Heating**

DBT	C	20	Required capacity	HC	kW	0.5
-----	---	----	-------------------	----	----	-----

**Primary setting**

Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow: m3/h 510 Range: 0 - 510

External static pressure: Pa 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information: Room setting

Cancel Add

Само когато дебита и статичното налягане са избрани на етап проектиране

Изберете първоначална настройка

Въведете желан дебит

Въведете външно статично налягане

# 1. Настройки вътр.тяло (опции)

Design Simulator

## Избор на вътрешно тяло (4/6)

Used option

Remote controller1

Wired RC(Touch)

Remote controller2

Allowed options

- Air outlet shutter plate
- External switch controller(TEKX)
- Insulation kit for high humidity
- Fresh air intake kit
- External connect kit(XWZXZ7)
- External connect kit(XWZXZB)
- External connect kit(XWZXZC)
- External connect kit(XWZXZD)

Selected options

Name	Model number	Quantity
------	--------------	----------

Cancel

OK

Изберете дистанционно управление 1

Изберете дистанционно управление 2

Добавете опции

# 1. Настройки вътр.тяло

# Design Simulator

## Избор на вътрешно тяло (5/6)

(Пример 1)

(Пример 2)

(Пример 3)

(Пример 1)

Коментари : Етаж 1 Офис 1  
Тип : Компактна касета  
Контролер : Кабелно дист.упр-е  
Температура : 27C  
Мощност (обща): 2.0kW (охлаждане)

(Пример 2)

Коментари : Етаж 2 Зала 1  
Тип : Канален (вгр.конд.помпа)  
Контролер : Кабелно дист.упр-е  
Температура : 27C  
Мощност (обща): 0.5kW (охлаждане)

(Пример 3)

Коментари : Етаж 2 Зала 2  
Тип : Таванен  
Контролер : Кабелно дист.упр-е  
Температура : 27C  
Мощност (обща): 7.0kW (охлаждане)  
Мощност (чувств.): 5.0kW (охлаждане)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	2.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	2.0

Additional information  
[Room setting] [Cancel] [Add]

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
Model

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	0.5

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 1330

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
[Room setting] [Cancel] [Add]

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Ceiling  
Model

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	7.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	5.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	7.0

Additional information  
[Room setting] [Cancel] [Add]



## Избор на вътрешно тяло (6/6)

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' configuration window in Design Simulator. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update), a toolbar, and a main workspace. The 'Indoor unit' tab is selected, and the 'DX kit' section is set to 'Indoor unit'. A table lists 10 indoor units with their respective models and specifications. A sidebar on the left displays 'Details of indoor unit' for a selected model, showing its capacity, fan air flow rate, sound pressure level, and input power.

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

**Details of indoor unit**

Indoor unit type image

Indoor unit value

Model  
Compact cassette

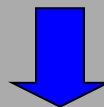
Capacity  
1.1 - 7.1 kW

Fan air flow rate  
530 - 1030 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 - 50 dB(A)

Input power  
23 - 84 W

Показва се информация за възможния модел



Моделът не е избран автоматично. Когато е свързан с външно тяло, се решава моделът на вътрешното тяло.

## Настройки помещение (1/3)

Изберете "Настройка стая"

Отваря настройка на стая

Изберете "Настройка етаж"

Отваря настройка на етаж

Добавя или премахва етаж

Може да се добави етаж 2

Добави етаж

Премахни етаж

**Modify indoor unit**

Name: lndr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria  
Cooling: DBT C 25.0, RH % 43.9  
Heating: DBT C 20.0

Additional information

**Room setting**

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

**Floor setting**

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)
1	Floor1							
2	Floor2							

**Room setting**

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)
--------	-------	------	------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------

**Add floor** **Remove** **Cancel** **OK**

## Настройки помещение (2/3)

Изберете "Настройка на елемента"

Отваря екран за настройка на елемента

Показаният елемент може да се настрои

Маркирайте показателите, които искате да се виждат

Маркираните показатели се виждат

Елемент

Мярка

Може да се промени за въздушно пространство/ обитател

T.11-18 могат да се настроят произволно от потребителя

The screenshot shows the 'Room setting' application. The 'Item setting' dialog is open, displaying a list of parameters with checkboxes in the 'Use' column. The main window shows a table of room settings for 'Floor2'.

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

## Настройки помещение (3/3)

Настройте температурните условия на стаята към тялото

Добави стая към етаж

Премахни стая от етаж

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

**Add room** **Remove**

Изберете “Добави стая”

Добавя стая

Добавете вътрешно тяло към стаята

Добави стая към етаж 2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	Room1							27	43.4	20	

Задайте характеристиките

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

Маркирайте и добавете вътрешно тяло към стаята

# 1. Настройки вътр.тяло

Подреждане

Натиснете бутон  
подреждане

Отваря екран за  
подреждане

Висок приоритет

Пореди от 1)  
до 4)

Нисък приоритет

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping

Menu

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image

Name	Comments	Model	Temp C (C/%)	Temp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Sort order

order

Index

Index

Name

Comments

Outdoor

Comments

Name

Sort Indoor unit list.

Cancel OK

## Ръчен избор (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB07GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	2.0

Heating

DBT	C	24.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	2.0
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<Ръчен избор>

Изберете "Ръчен избор"

Изберете вида на вътрешното тяло

Изберете модела на тялото

## Ръчен избор (2/2)

Indoor unit


File Preference Tool Help Update District : Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

Indoor unit Outdoor air unit DX kit Indoor unit Outdoor air unit Future unit

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image



Indoor unit value

Model  
AUXB07GALH  
Capacity  
2.2 kW  
Fan air flow rate  
High / 540 m3/h  
Sound pressure level  
34 dB(A)  
Input power  
25 W

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr2		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr3		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr4		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr5		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr6		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr7		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	

Информация за избрания модел

## Информация за модела (1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette

Model

Airflow level

High

RC

Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required cooling capacity TC

RH %: 43.4 SC

Heating

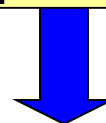
DBT C: 20 Required heating capacity HC

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel

Изберете "Информация за модела"



Екран за Информация за модела

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select



## Информация за модела (2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB12GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5

RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5

Heating

DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

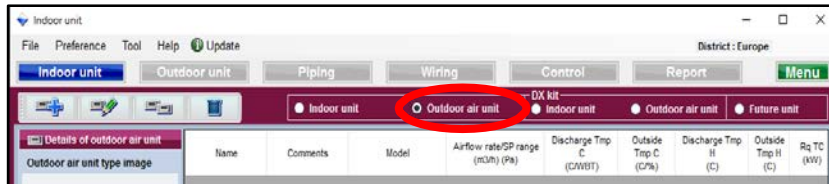
Вътрешното тяло може да се избере ръчно

1. Вътрешно  
тяло



Изберете вътрешно  
тяло

2. Тяло за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външно тяло  
за пресен въздух

3. DX  
комплект



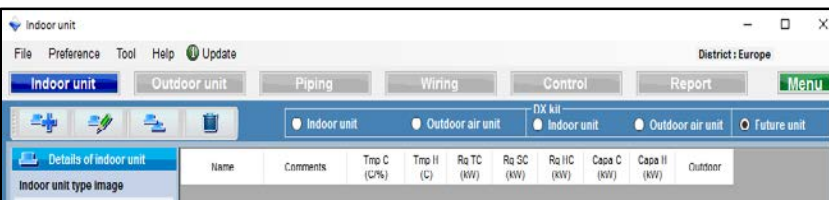
Изберете вътрешен DX  
комплект

4. DX  
комплект за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външен DX  
комплект за пресен  
въздух

5. Допълни-  
телни тела

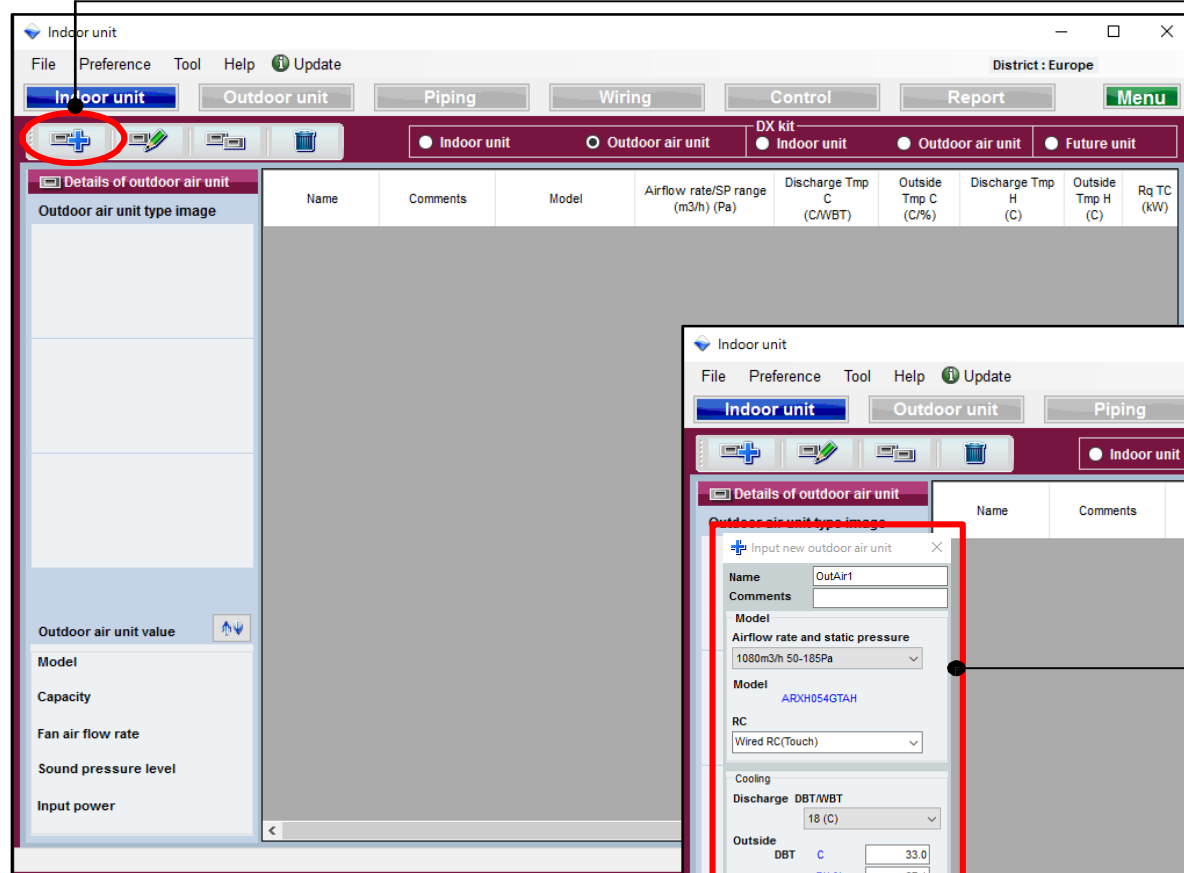


Изберете допълнителни  
елементи

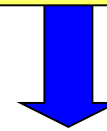
# 2.Тяло за пресен въздух

# Design Simulator

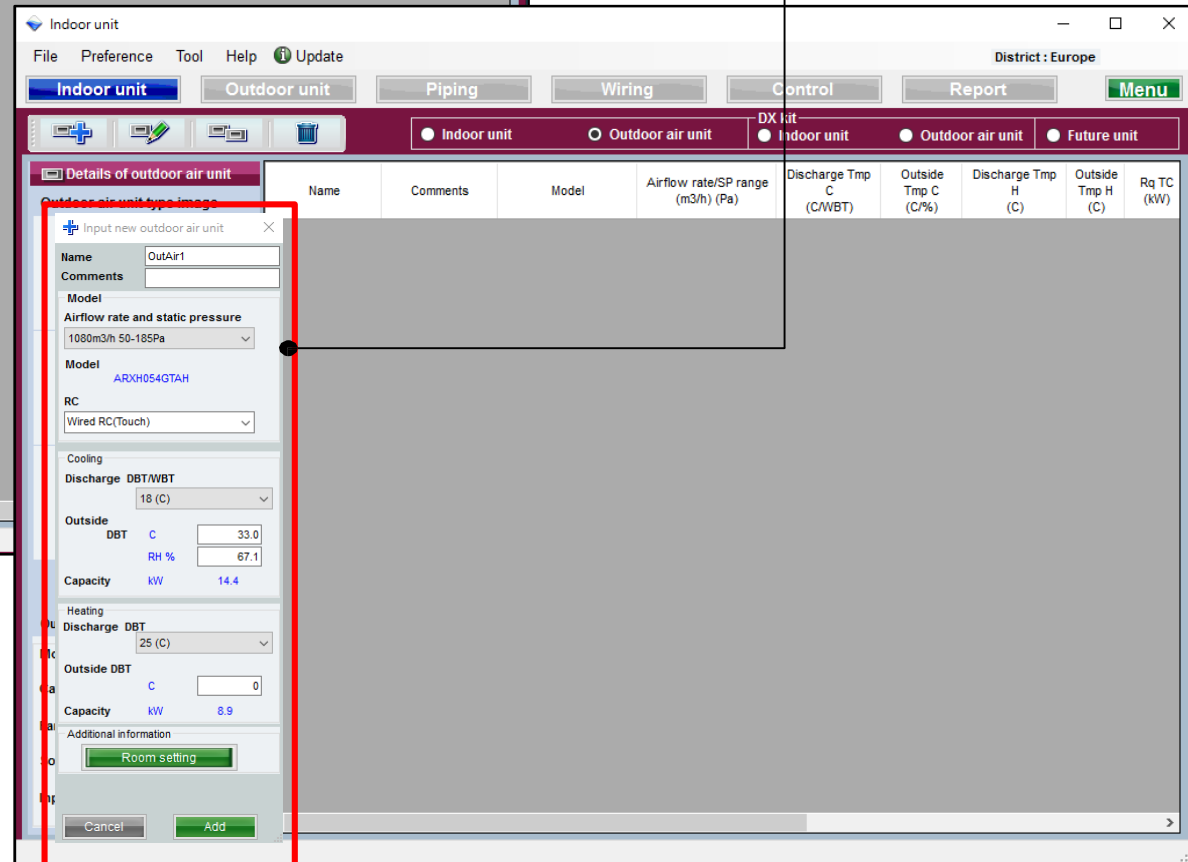
Избор на тяло за пресен въздух (1/2)



Изберете “Добави тяло за пресен въздух”



Екран за регистрация на тяло за пресен въздух



## Избор на тяло за пресен въздух (2/2)

**+** Input new outdoor air unit ✕

Name

Comments

Model

Airflow rate and static pressure

Model  
ARXH054GTAH

RC

Cooling

Discharge DBT/WBT

Outside

DBT	C	<input type="text" value="33.0"/>
RH %		<input type="text" value="67.1"/>

Capacity kW 14.4

Heating

Discharge DBT

Outside DBT

C	<input type="text" value="20.0"/>
---	-----------------------------------

Capacity kW 1.8

Additional information

Изберете дебит и статично налягане

Изберете вид дистанционно управление

Въведете Изходяща температура сух/мокър термометър

Въведете външна температура сух термометър

Въведете Изходяща температура сух термометър

Въведете външна температура сух термометър

Настройка на помещението

1. Вътрешно  
тяло



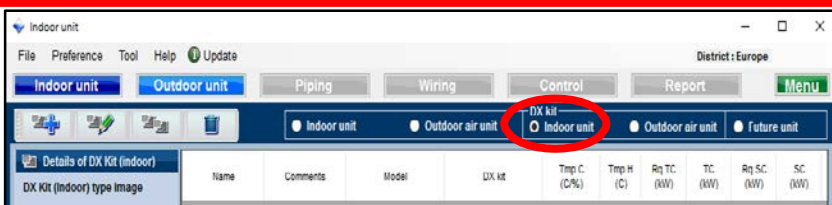
Изберете вътрешно  
тяло

2. Тяло за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външно тяло  
за пресен въздух

3. DX  
комплект



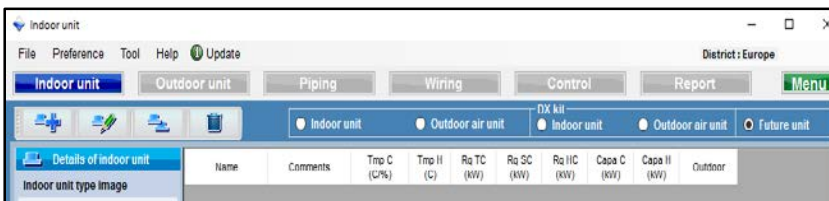
Изберете вътрешен DX  
комплект

4. DX  
комплект за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външен DX  
комплект за пресен  
въздух

5. Допълни-  
телни тела



Изберете допълнителни  
елементи

# 3. Вътрешен DX комплект

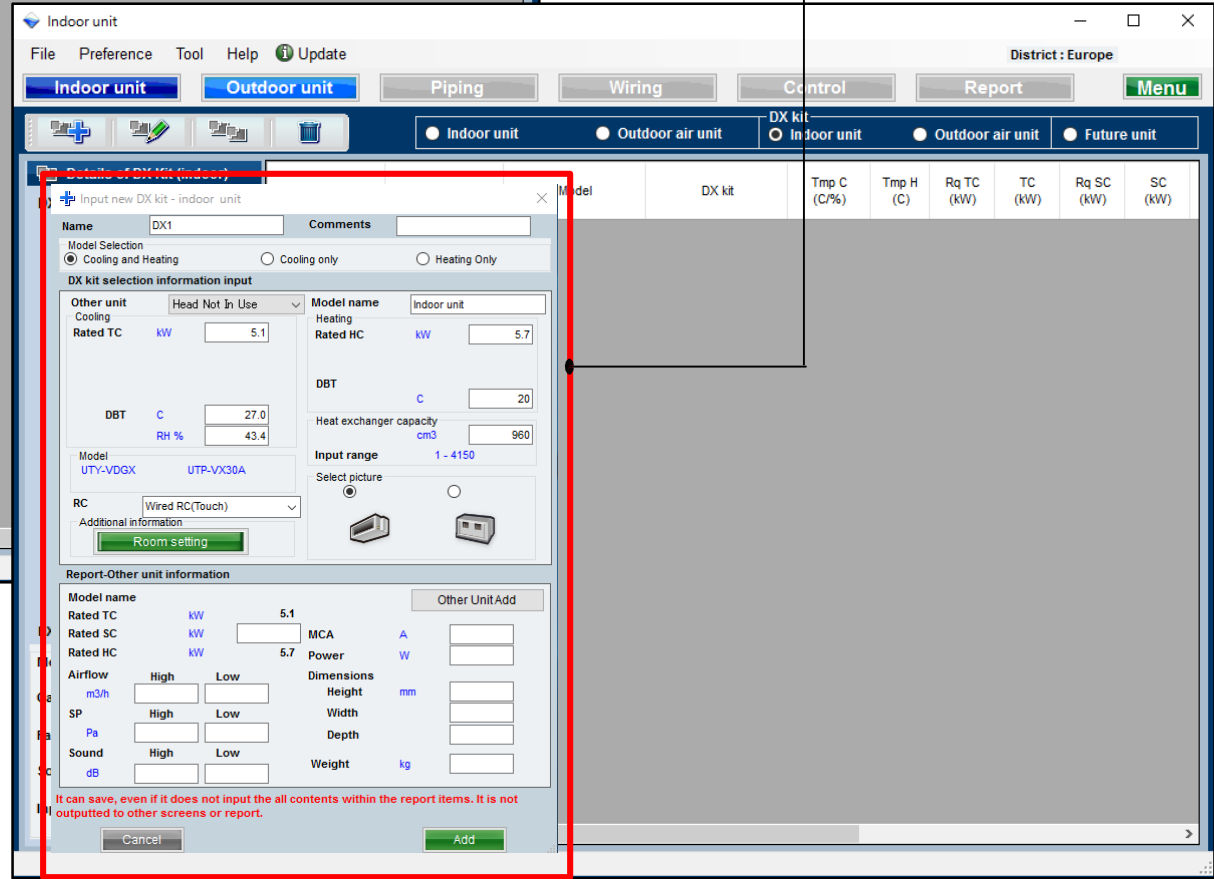
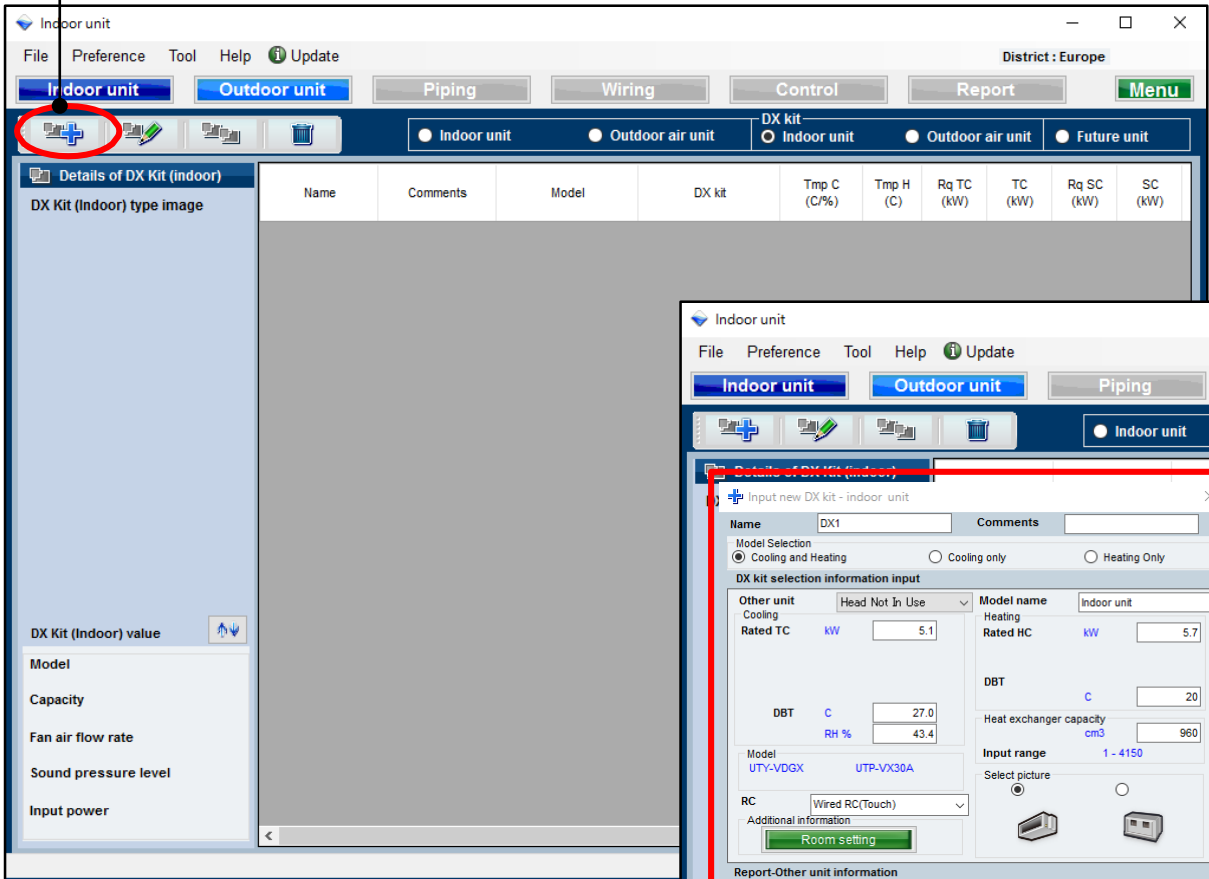
# Design Simulator

## Избор на DX комплект (1/3)

Изберете “Добави DX комплект”



Екран за регистрация на нов DX комплект



It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## Избор на DX комплект (2/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2    Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use    Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling: Rated TC: kW 5.1    Heating: Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0    DBT: C 20

RH %: 43.4    Heat exchanger capacity: cm3 960

Model: UTY-VDX    UTP-VX30A    Input range: 1 - 4150

RC: Wired RC(Touch)    Select picture:

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Rated TC	kW	5.1	Other UnitAdd		
Rated SC	kW	4.0	MCA	A	0.56	
Rated HC	kW	5.7	Power	W	4	
Airflow	High	Low	Dimensions	Height	mm	198
m3/h	710	400	Width	mm	900	
SP	High	Low	Depth	mm	620	
Pa	90	10	Weight	kg	22	
Sound	High	Low				
dB	34	10				

Cancel    Add

Изберете модел

Изберете друго тяло

Въведете име

Въведете номинална мощност

Въведете температура сух термометър

Въведете капацитет на топлообменника

Изберете снимка

Изберете вид контролер

Настройка на помещение

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## Избор на DX комплект (3/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2    Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use    Model name: Indoor unit

Cooling  
Rated TC: kW 5.1

Heating  
Rated HC: kW 5.7

DBT: C 27.0

RH %: 43.4

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information  
Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Other Unit Add

Rated TC: kW 5.1

Rated SC: kW 4.0

Rated HC: kW 5.7

Airflow: High 710 m3/h    Low 400

SP: High 90 Pa    Low 10

Sound: High 34 dB    Low 10

MCA: A 0.56

Power: W 4

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900, Depth 620

Weight: kg 22

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel    Add

Добавяне на друго тяло

Въведете номинална мощност

Въведете предпазител

Въведете захранване

Въведете размери

Въведете тегло

Въведете дебит

Въведете статично налягане

Въведете нива на шум



# 3. Вътрешен DX комплект

# Design Simulator

## Добавяне на тяло

## Въведете информацията за тялото точка 1) и 2)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2

Model Selection:  Cooling and Heating

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Model name: Indoor unit

Heating Rated HC: 5.7 kW

DBT: 20 C

Heat exchanger capacity: 960 cm3

Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTY-VDSX, UTP-VX3A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Report-Other unit information

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

MCA: 0.56 A

Power: 4 W

Airflow: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22 kg

1) Other Unit Add

Buttons: Cancel, Add

Confirmation of the DX kit ...

Indoor unit

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Airflow: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

MCA: 0.56 A

Power: 4 W

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22.00 kg

Buttons: Cancel, Add (2)

Input new other unit

Indoor unit

No.	Type	Model	TC (kW)	SC (kW)	HC (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	MCA (A)	Power (W)
1	Indoor	Indoor unit	5.1	4.0	5.7	400-710	10-90	10-34	0.56	

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW

Rated SC: 4.0 kW

Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Fan air flow rate: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

MCA: 0.56 A

Power: 4 W

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22.00 kg

Buttons: Cancel, OK

Друго тяло може да се избере от падащото меню при въвеждане на DX комплект

Информацията за регистрираното тяло може да се смени от Инструменти

Design Simulator

File Preference Tool Help Update Download DXF

New

- Make header
- User option basic information
- User options(Project)
- User options(Refrigerant)
- Import/Export user option master
- Other unit(DX kit)
- Model replacement setting

1. Вътрешно  
тяло



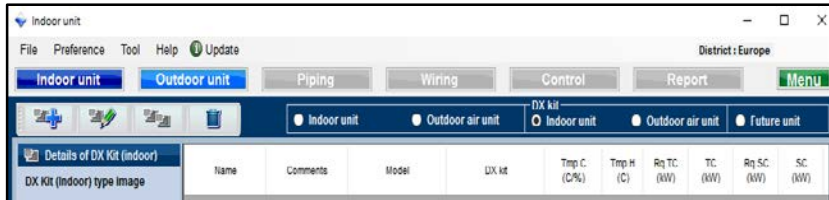
Изберете вътрешно  
тяло

2. Тяло за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външно тяло  
за пресен въздух

3. DX  
комплект



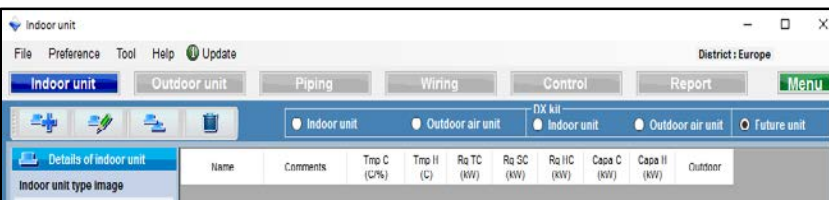
Изберете вътрешен DX  
комплект

4. DX  
комплект за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външен DX  
комплект за пресен  
въздух

5. Допълни-  
телни тела



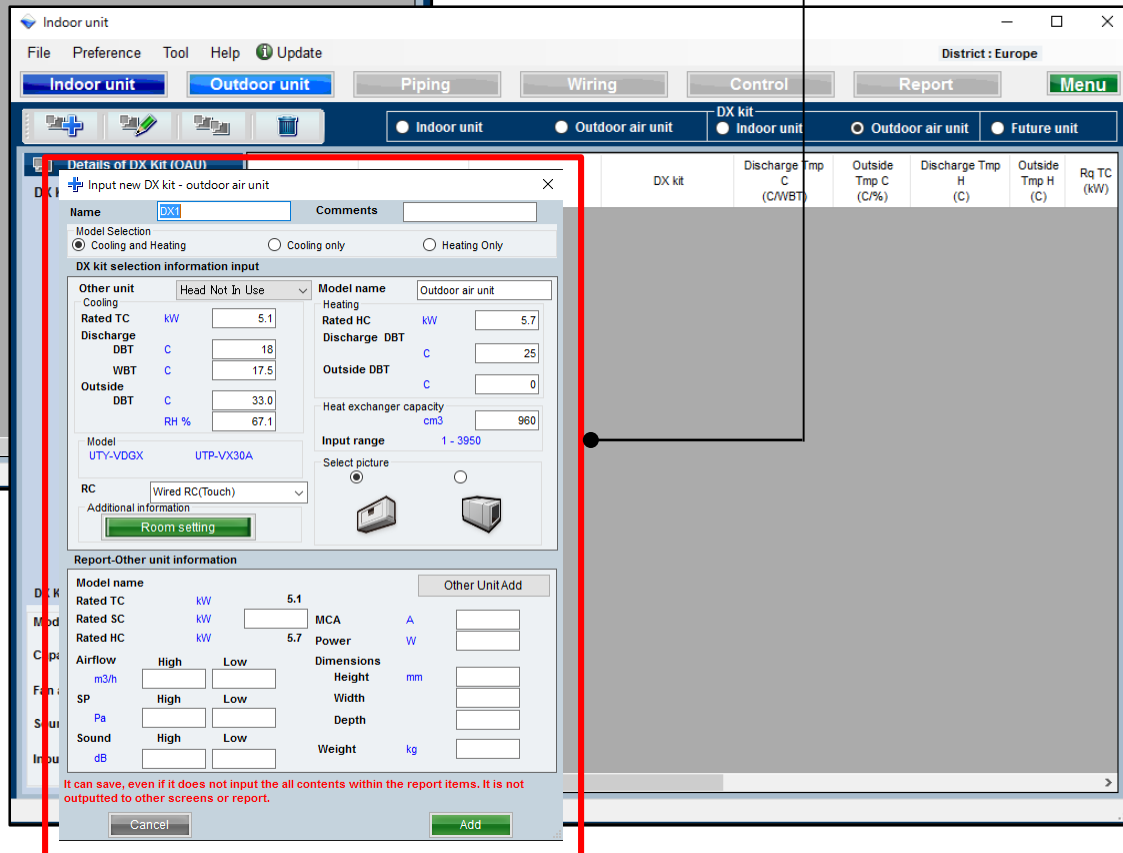
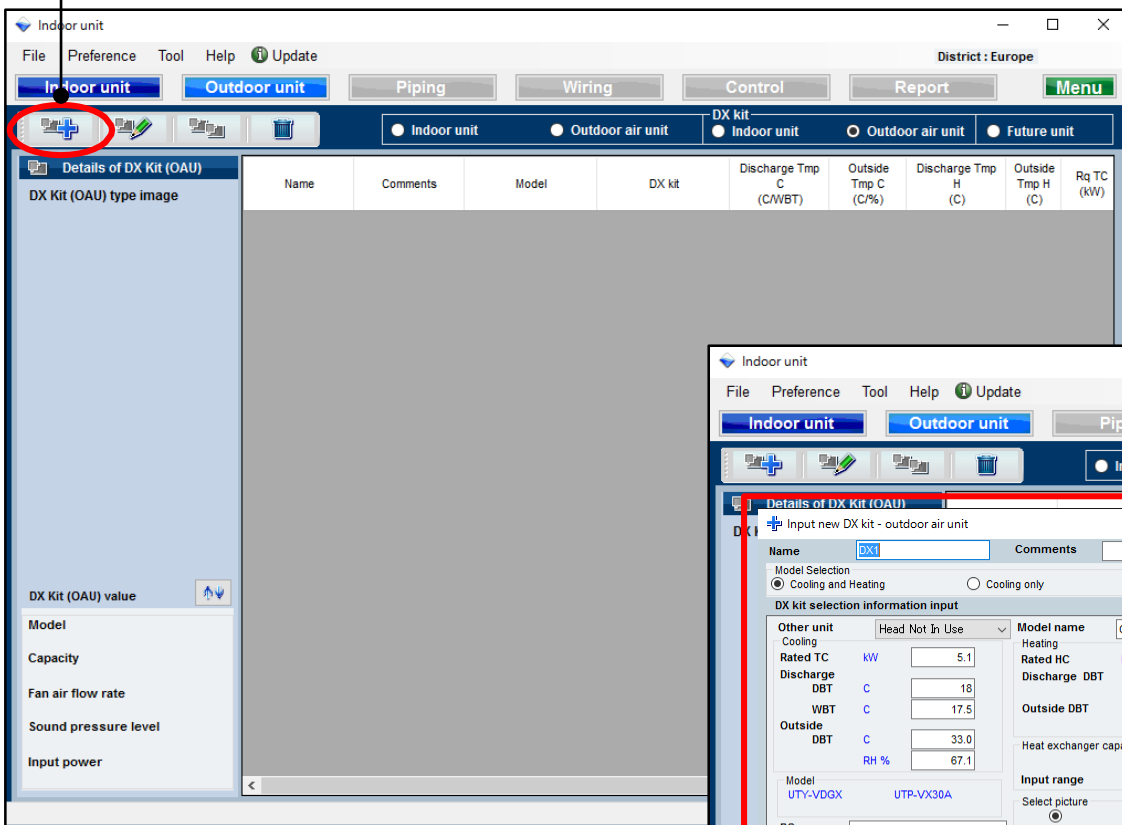
Изберете допълнителни  
елементи

# 4.DX комплект за пресен въздух *Design Simulator*

## Избор на DX комплект за пресен въздух (1/3)

Изберете “Добави нов DX комплект”

Екран за регистрация на DX комплект



# 4.DX комплект за пресен въздух *Design Simulator*

## Избор на DX комплект за пресен въздух (2/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit	Head Not In Use	Model name	Outdoor air unit
Cooling		Heating	
Rated TC	kW 5.1	Rated HC	kW 5.7
Discharge DBT	C 18	Discharge DBT	C 25
WBT	C 17.5	Outside DBT	C 0
Outside DBT	C 33.0	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3 960
RH %	67.1	Input range	1 - 3950

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name		Other Unit Add	
Rated TC	kW 5.1		
Rated SC	kW 4.0	MCA	A 25.00
Rated HC	kW 5.7	Power	W 100
Airflow	High 910    Low 400	Dimensions	
SP	High 90    Low 10	Height	mm 1690
Sound	High 46    Low 26	Width	930
		Depth	765
		Weight	kg 198.00

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel      Add

Изберете модел

Изберете друго тяло

Въведете име

Въведете номинална мощност

Въведете температура сух термометър

Въведете температура мокър термометър

Въведете капацитет на топлообменника

Изберете снимка

Изберете вид контролер

Настройка на помещение

# 4.DX комплект за пресен въздух *Design Simulator*

## Избор на DX комплект за пресен въздух (3/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments:

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit	Head Not In Use	Model name	Outdoor air unit
Cooling		Heating	
Rated TC	kW 5.1	Rated HC	kW 5.7
Discharge DBT	C 18	Discharge DBT	C 25
WBT	C 17.5	Outside DBT	C 0
Outside DBT	C 33.0	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3 960
RH %	67.1	Input range	1 - 3950

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information:

Select picture:

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Other UnitAdd		
Rated TC	kW 5.1	MCA	A 25.00
Rated SC	kW 4.0	Power	W 100
Rated HC	kW 5.7	Dimensions	
Airflow	High 910    Low 400	Height	mm 1690
SP	High 90    Low 10	Width	930
Sound	High 46    Low 26	Depth	765
		Weight	kg 198.00

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Добавяне на друго тяло

Въведете номинална мощност

Въведете предпазител

Въведете захранване

Въведете размери

Въведете тегло

Въведете дебит

Въведете статично налягане

Въведете нива на шум

1. Вътрешно  
тяло



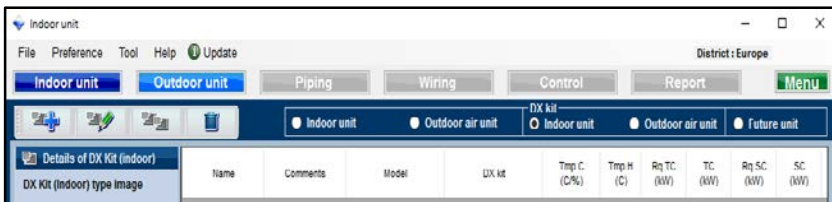
Изберете вътрешно  
тяло

2. Тяло за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външно тяло  
за пресен въздух

3. DX  
комплект



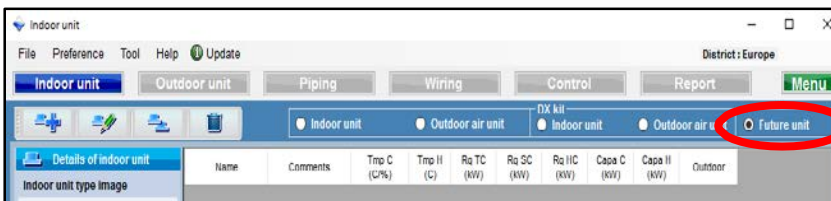
Изберете вътрешен DX  
комплект

4. DX  
комплект за  
пресен  
въздух



Изберете външен DX  
комплект за пресен  
въздух

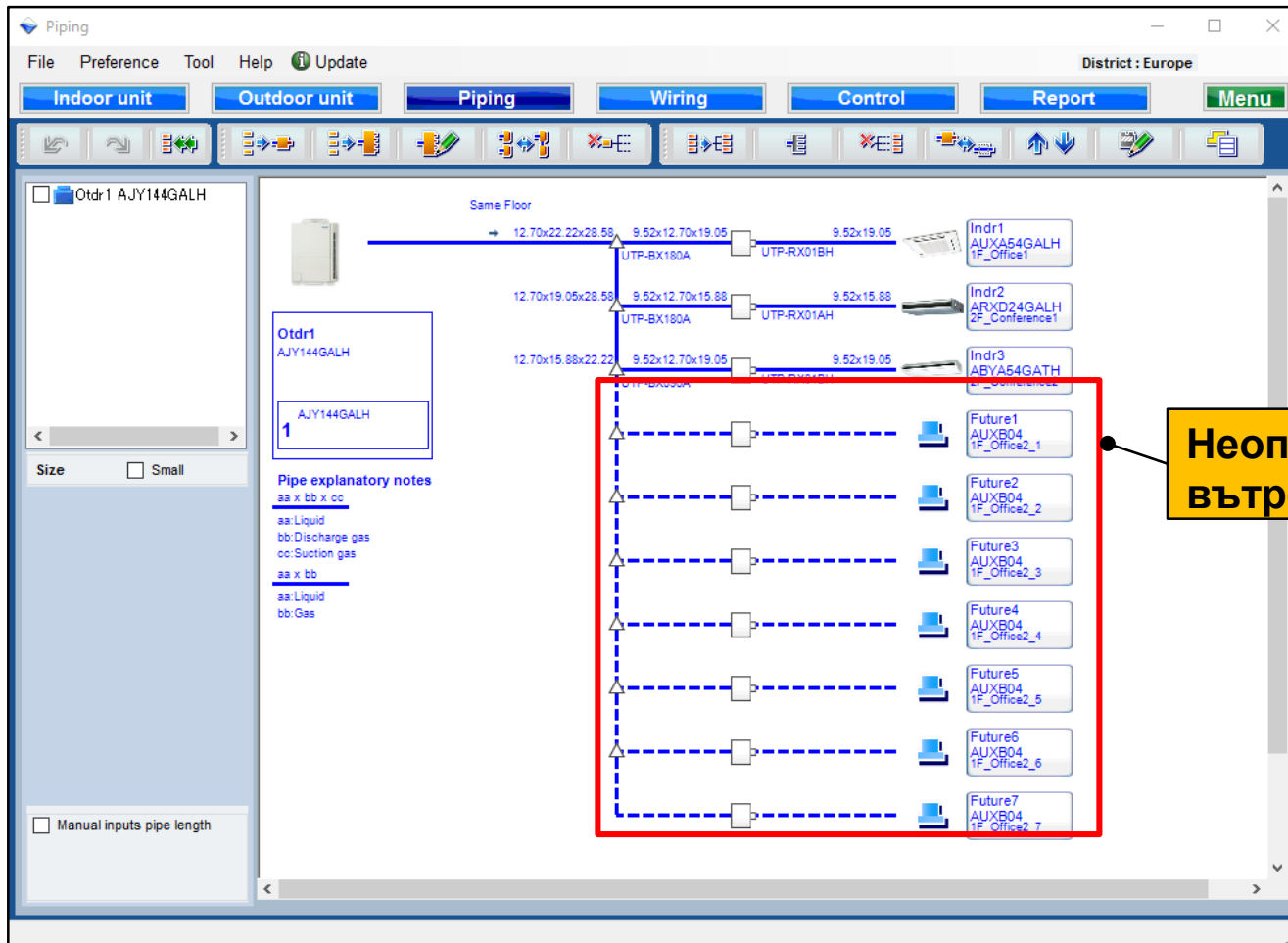
5. Допълни-  
телни тела



Изберете допълнителни  
елементи

## Преглед на допълнителните тела

Функцията избира външни тела и тръби с перспектива за добавяне на вътрешни тела в бъдеще. Затова резултатите не са отразени в офертата или в списъка с избрани модели.



Неопределена част с вътрешни тела

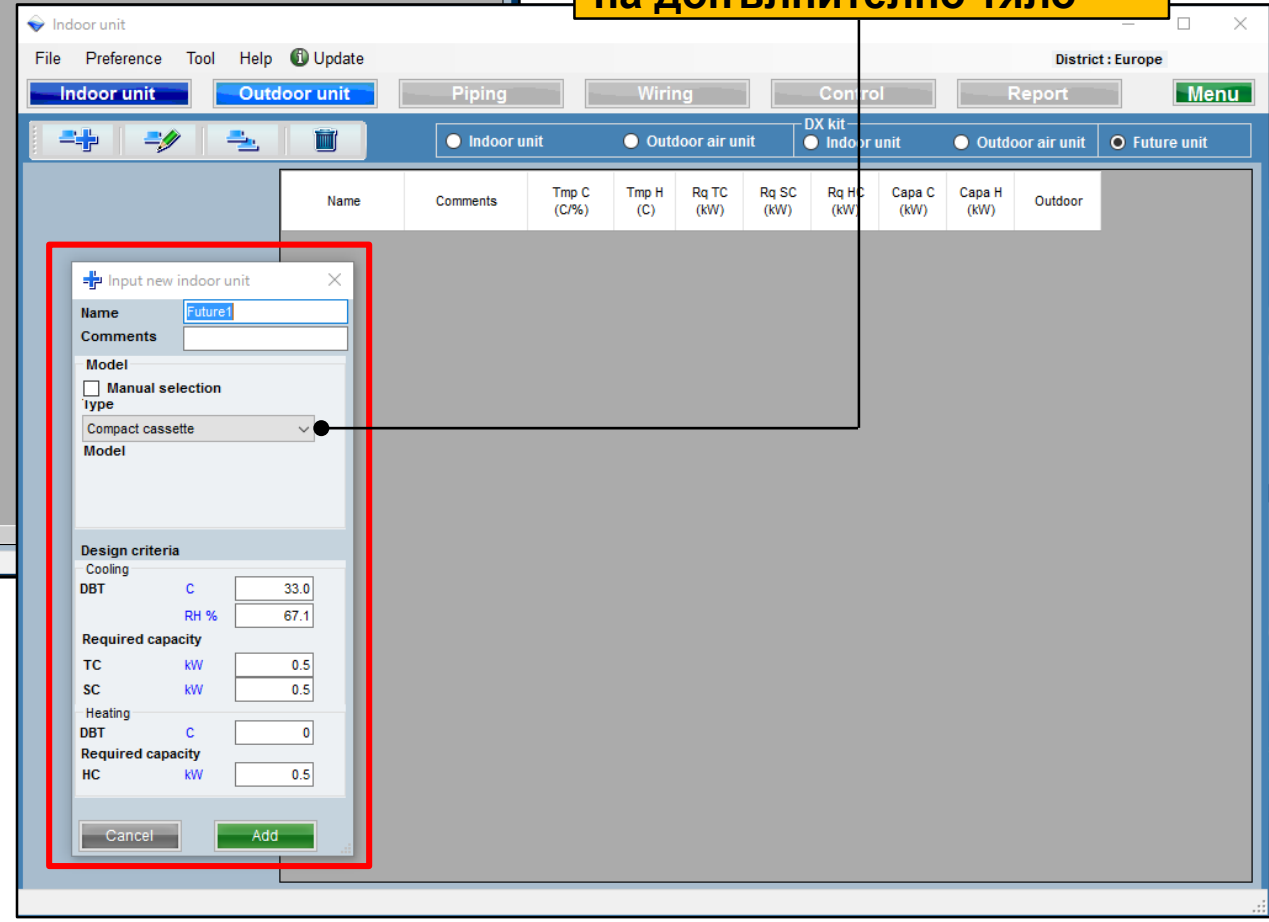
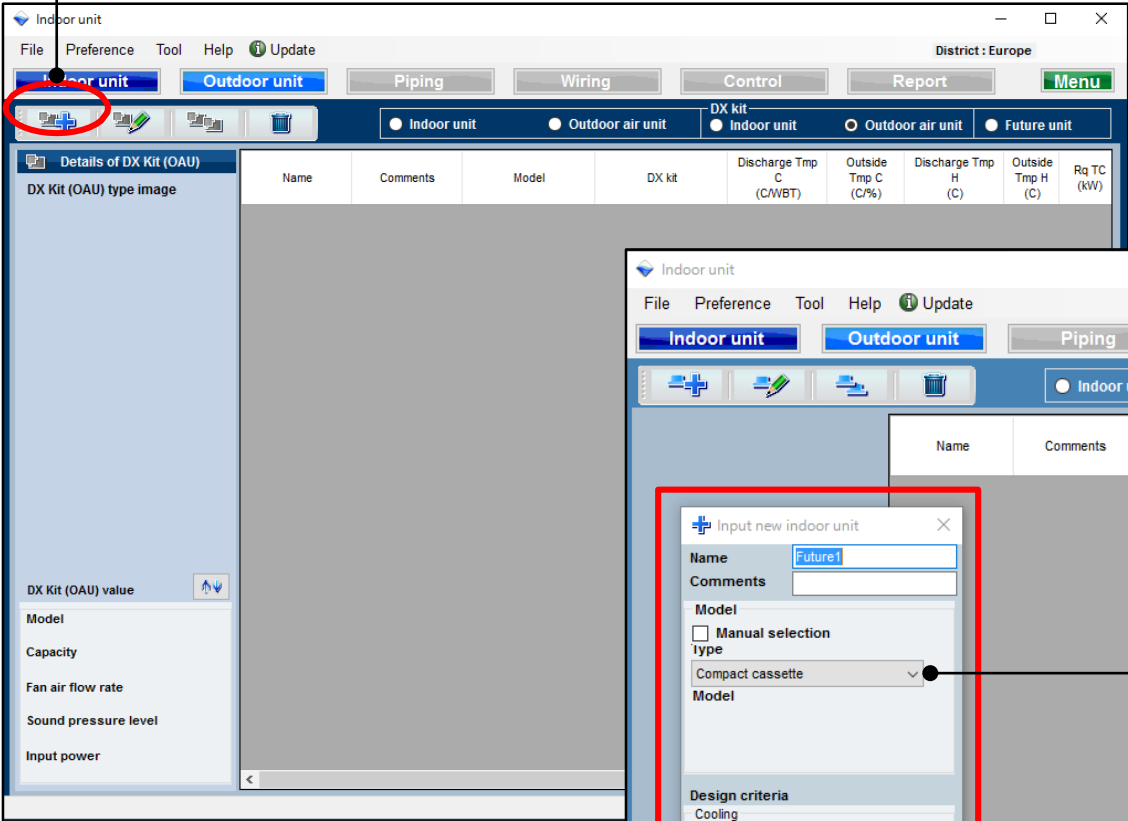
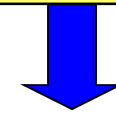
# 5. Допълнителни тела

Design Simulator

Избор на допълнителни тела (1/4)

Изберете “добавете допълнително тяло”

Екран за регистрация на допълнително тяло





## Избор на допълнителни тела (2/4)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Future1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

type: Compact cassette

Model:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: 33.0 C

RH %: 67.1

Required capacity

TC: 0.5 kW

SC: 0.5 kW

Heating

DBT: 0 C

Required capacity

HC: 0.5 kW

Cancel Add

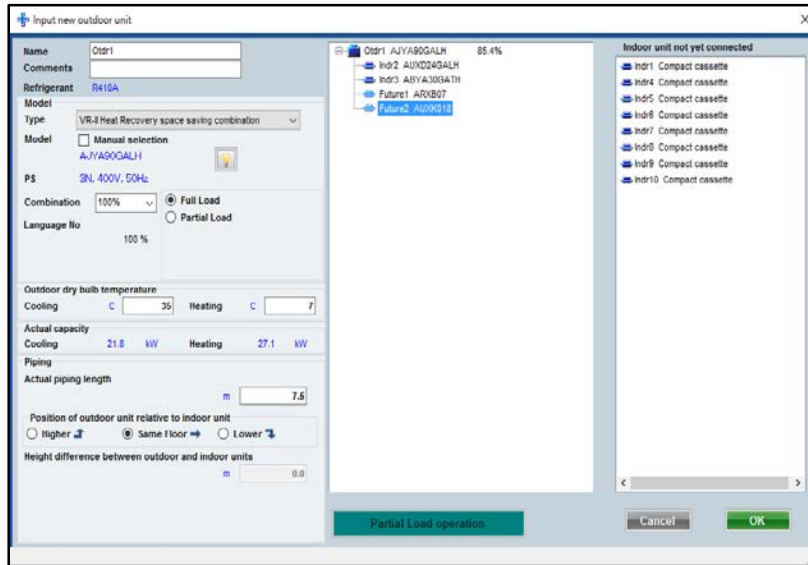
Изберете Ръчен избор

Изберете тип вътрешно тяло

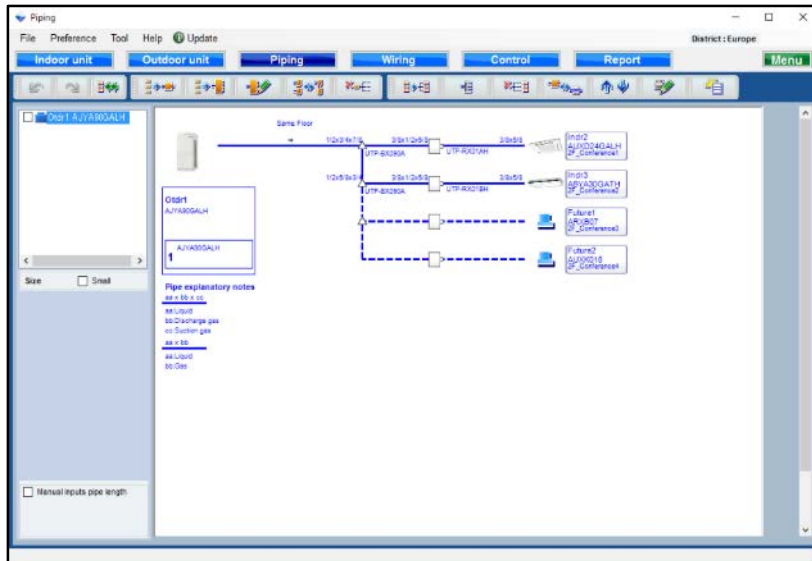
Въведете температура сух термометър

Въведете необходима мощност

## Избор на допълнителни тела (3/4)



**Свържете допълнителното тяло към външното тяло**

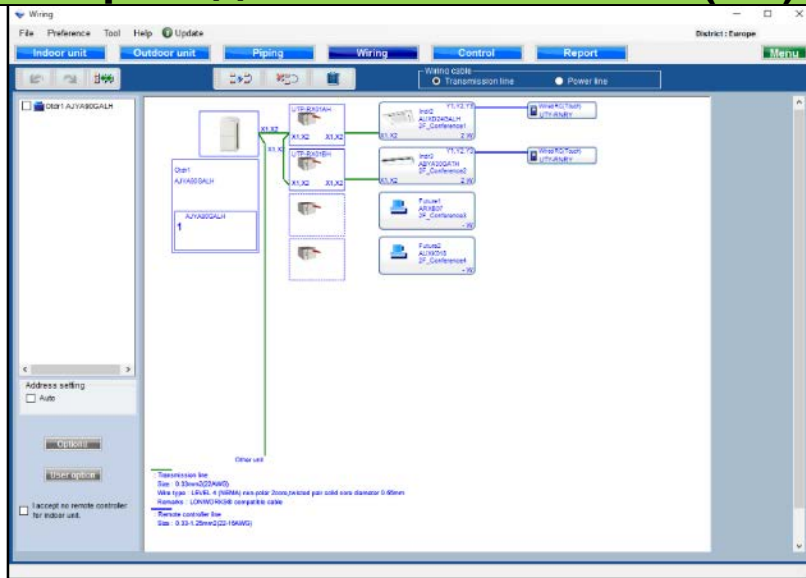


**Допълнителното тяло може да се покаже в тръбно трасе.**

**Обърнете внимание на следното.**

- Само „Допълнително тяло“, тройникът не може да се проектира.
- Само „Допълнително тяло“, единична разпределителна кутия не може да се проектира.
- Само „Допълнително тяло“, мулти разпределителна кутия не може да се проектира.
- Не може да се проектира връзка към тройника на „Допълнителното тяло“.
- Не може да се проектира дължина на тръбата за свързване на „Допълнително тяло“.

## Избор на допълнителни тела (4/4)



Допълнителното тяло може да се покаже в Окабеляване.

Обърнете внимание на следното.

- Не може да се проектира група за дистанционно управление включваща „Допълнително тяло“.
- За „Допълнително тяло“ няма да се покажат комуникационна и захранваща линия.

Item	Model	Quantity	Type	Remarks1	Remarks2
Outdoor	AUX24GALH	1	VRV Heat Receiver		
Indoor	AUX24GALH	1	Cassette		
Indoor	APTA30GATH	1	Ceiling		
Remote controller	UTYRBRRY	2	Wireless(Touch)		
Option (Indoor item)	UTG-UGVA-W	1	Cassette On/Off		
Branch kit	UTP-BX090A	2	Separation tube		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1AH	1	RB unit		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1BH	1	RB unit		
Pipe	14	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	38	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	102	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	58	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	34	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	78	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Refrigerant	R410A	3.00	Unit: kg	Total Refrigerant:	

Допълнителното тяло не се показва в отчета.

選擇VRF 系統

室內機設定初始視窗

The image shows two overlapping windows from the Design Simulator software. The background window is the main interface, and the foreground window is the 'Indoor unit' configuration window.

**Main Interface (Background Window):**

- Menu: File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update, Download DXF, Mode setting
- Buttons: New, Open
- Fields: Project Name, Management Number, User option, Detail
- Model Selection section:
  - VRF system**: Selected, circled in red. Shows an image of a VRF indoor unit.
  - Previous models
  - 8 Rooms Multi
- Price quote section:
  - Price list
  - Quotation

**Indoor unit Configuration Window (Foreground Window):**

- Menu: File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update
- Buttons: Indoor unit, Outdoor unit, Piping, Wiring, Control, Report
- DX kit section:
  - Indoor unit (Selected)
  - Outdoor air unit
  - Future unit
- Table: Details of indoor unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (mm)	Outdoor
[Table content is mostly greyed out]														

Additional fields in the foreground window:

- Indoor unit value
- Model
- Capacity
- Fan air flow rate
- Sound pressure level
- Input power

## 1. 室內機



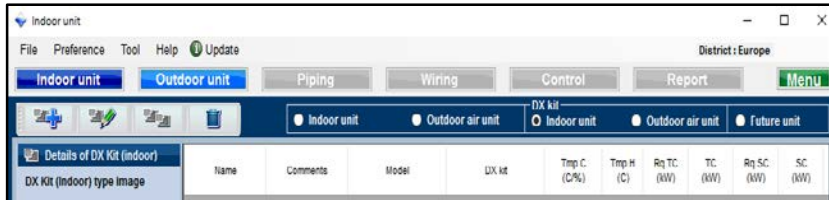
選擇室內機

## 2. 室外機air



選擇室外機air

## 3. DX Kit 室內機



選擇 DX Kit 室內機

## 4. DX Kit 室外機air



選擇 DX Kit 室外機air

## 5. 未來機種



選擇未來機種

室內機



選擇室內機

2.室外機air



選擇室外機air

3.DX Kit 室內機



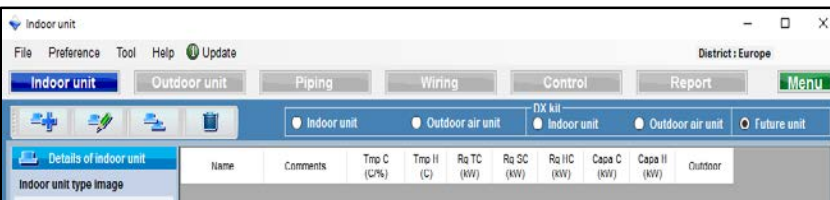
選擇 DX Kit 室內機

4.DX Kit 室外機air



選擇 DX Kit 室外機air

未來機種



選擇未來機種

# 1.室內機設定

# 選機軟體

## 室內機設定選項(1/6)

選擇“新增室內機”

打開室內機初始註冊視窗

The image shows two screenshots of a software interface for indoor unit configuration. The top screenshot shows the main application window with the 'Indoor unit' menu item circled in red. The bottom screenshot shows the 'Input new indoor unit' dialog box, which is also outlined in red. A blue arrow points from the 'Indoor unit' menu to the dialog box.

**Indoor unit software interface details:**

- Menu: File, Preference, Tool, Help, Update
- Buttons: Indoor unit, Outdoor unit, Piping, Wiring, Control, Report
- Sub-menu: DX kit, Indoor unit, Outdoor air unit, Future unit
- Table columns: Name, Comments, Model, Tmp C (C%), Tmp H (C), Rq TC (kW), TC (kW), Rq SC (kW), SC (kW), Rq HC (kW), HC (kW), Capa C (kW), Capa H (kW), Pipe (mm), Outdoor

**Input new indoor unit dialog box details:**

- Fields: Name, Comments
- Model selection:  Manual selection, Type: Compact cassette
- Airflow level: High
- RC: Wired RC(touch)
- Design criteria:
  - Cooling: DBT C 27.0, TC kW 0.5, RH % 43.4, SC kW 0.5
  - Heating: DBT C 20, HC kW 0.5
- Buttons: Room setting, Cancel, Add



## 室內機設定選項(2/6)

Input new indoor unit

Name:

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model:

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity	
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="27.0"/>	TC kW <input type="text" value="0.5"/>
	RH %	<input type="text" value="43.4"/>	SC kW <input type="text" value="0.5"/>

Heating		Required capacity	
DBT	C	<input type="text" value="20"/>	HC kW <input type="text" value="0.5"/>

Additional information

優先輸入顯示名稱

輸入註釋。(限制二十個字)  
可以自由輸入。(例如:1層辦公室1)

<自動選擇>

選擇室內機類型

型號資訊

選擇氣流等級

選擇遙控器的類型

選擇選配部件

輸入設計條件。  
如果不決定設計條件，請在冷卻“27C”和加熱“24C”的額定條件下輸入。

輸入所需容量。

房間設置功能



# 1.室內機設定(風管類型)

選機軟體

## 室內機設定選項(3/6)

只有在氣流靜壓設計中選擇了氣流和靜態設置時

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments:

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
Model: ARXD04GALH

RC: Wired RC(Touch) Options

Design criteria

Cooling  
DBT C: 27.0 Required capacity TC kW: 0.5  
RH %: 43.4 SC kW: 0.5

Heating  
DBT C: 20 Required capacity HC kW: 0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 510

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
Room setting

Cancel Add

選擇主要設置

輸入需要的空氣流量

輸入外部靜態壓力

# 1.室內機設定(使用者選項)

選機軟體

## 室內機設定選項(4/6)

### Used option

#### Remote controller1

Wired RC(Touch)

#### Remote controller2

#### Allowed options

- Air outlet shutter plate
- External switch controller(TEKX)
- Insulation kit for high humidity
- Fresh air intake kit
- External connect kit(XWZXZ7)
- External connect kit(XWZXZB)
- External connect kit(XWZXZC)
- External connect kit(XWZXZD)

#### Selected options

Name	Model number	Quantity
------	--------------	----------

Cancel

OK

選擇遙控器1

選擇遙控器2

添加允許的選項

# 1.室內機設定

# 選機軟體

## 室內機設定選項(5/6)

( Ex. 範例1 )

( Ex. 範例2 )

( Ex. 範例3 )

( Ex. 範例1 )

註釋 : 1樓層 辦公室 1  
類型 : Compact cassette  
RC : 有線遙控器  
設計溫度: 27C  
所需容量(TC) : 2.0kW (Cooling)

( Ex. 範例2 )

註釋 : 2Floor Conference room1  
類型 : Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
RC : 有線遙控器  
設計溫度: 27C  
所需容量(TC) : 0.5kW (Cooling)

( Ex. 範例3 )

註釋 : 2Floor Conference room2  
類型 : Ceiling  
RC : 有線遙控器  
設計所需容量(TC) : 7.0kW (Cooling)  
所需容量(SC) : 5.0kW (Cooling)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1  
Comments: 1F\_Office1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Compact cassette  
Model

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	2.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	2.0

Additional information  
Room setting  
Cancel Add

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Slim duct(Drain pump internal)  
Model

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	0.5
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	0.5

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	0.5

Primary setting  
 Required air flow  
 External static pressure

Required air flow  
m3/h: 510 Range: 0 - 1330

External static pressure  
Pa: 25 Range: 0 - 90

Additional information  
Room setting  
Cancel Add

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr3  
Comments: 2F\_Conference2

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Ceiling  
Model

Airflow level: High  
RC: Wired RC(Touch) [Options]

Design criteria

Cooling		Required capacity		
DBT	C	27.0	TC kW	7.0
	RH %	43.4	SC kW	5.0

Heating		Required capacity		
DBT	C	20	HC kW	7.0

Additional information  
Room setting  
Cancel Add

## 室內機設定選項(6/6)

Indoor unit

File Preference Tool Help Update District: Europe

Indoor unit Outdoor unit Piping Wiring Control Report Menu

DX kit  
● Indoor unit ● Outdoor air unit ● Future unit

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					

Details of indoor unit

Indoor unit type image

Indoor unit value

Model  
Compact cassette

Capacity  
1.1 - 7.1 kW

Fan air flow rate  
530 - 1030 m3/h

Sound pressure level  
34 - 50 dB(A)

Input power  
23 - 84 W

顯示具有可能性的機器資訊。

自動選擇型號尚未確定。與室外機連接時，決定室內機  
的型號。

## 房間設定資訊(1/3)

選擇“房間設定”

打開房間設定視窗

選擇“樓層設定”

打開樓層設定視窗

新增或移除樓層

樓層2 可以被新增

新增樓層

移除樓層

Modify indoor unit

Name: lndr2  
Comments: 2F\_Conference1

Model  
 Manual selection  
Type: Cassette

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria  
Cooling: DBT C 25.0, RH % 43.9  
Heating: DBT C 20.0

Additional information

Room setting

Room setting

Floor type: Single Floor  
Floor: Floor1

Floor setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)
1	Floor1							
2	Floor2							

Item setting

Room setting

Floor type: Multi Floor  
Floor: Floor2

Floor setting

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)
--------	-------	------	------------	-----------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------

Add floor

Remove

Cancel

OK

## 房間設定資訊(2/3)

**選擇“項目設定”**

**打開項目設定視窗**

**顯示項目可以設定**

**顯示項目**

**顯示項目的單位**

**單位改變  
空調空間/人**

**點選想要顯示的項目**

**點選的項目顯示在這**

Item	Unit	Use
1 Length	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2 Width	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3 Height	m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4 Rq TC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5 Rq SC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6 Rq HC	kW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8 Tmp C	DBT/RH %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9 Tmp H	C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10 Air space / person	m <sup>3</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11 person	person	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 Remarks2		<input type="checkbox"/>
13 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
14 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
15 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
16 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
17 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>
18 Remark		<input type="checkbox"/>

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
<input type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

11-18可以由用戶任意設置

## 房間設定資訊(3/3)

將房間的設定溫度條件設定為室內機

新增房間到樓層

從樓層移除房間

Set the temperature of the room to the indoor unit

Add room Remove

選擇“新增房間”

新增房間

新增機器至房間

新增樓層2

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1	Floor2	Room1							27	43.4	20	

Room setting

設定房間的數值

Select	Floor	Room	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Rq TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	Tmp C (DBT)	Tmp C (RH %)	Tmp H (C)	Air F
1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Floor2	2F_Conference1	20.0	20.0	8.0	20	10	30	27	43.4	20	

點選設定機器到房間

# 1. 室內機設定

# 選機軟體

## 排序順序功能

按排序按鈕

打開排序順序註冊視窗

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' software interface. A table lists indoor units with columns for Name, Comments, Model, and various performance metrics. A red circle highlights the sort order dropdown menu in the bottom left. A yellow callout box points to the 'Sort order' dialog box, which is open over the table. The dialog box has a dropdown menu for 'order' with options 'Index', 'Name', 'Comments', and 'Outdoor'. A yellow box labeled '優先高' (High Priority) is next to the 'Index' option, and a yellow box labeled '優先低' (Low Priority) is next to the 'Outdoor' option. A yellow box labeled '執行1) - 4)順序排序' (Execute 1) - 4) order sorting) is next to the 'Comments' option. The dialog box also has 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1	1F_Office1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0					
Indr2	2F_Conference1	Slim duct(Drain pump...	27.0/ 43.4	20	0.5		0.5		0.5					
Indr3	2F_Conference2	Ceiling	27.0/ 43.4	20	7.0		5.0		7.0					
Indr4	1F_Office2_1	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr5	1F_Office2_2	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr6	1F_Office2_3	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr7	1F_Office2_4	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr8	1F_Office2_5	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr9	1F_Office2_6	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					
Indr10	1F_Office2_7	Compact cassette	27.0/ 43.4	20	4.0		4.0		4.0					



## 手動選擇功能(1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB07GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT	C	27.0	Required capacity	TC	kW	2.0
	RH %	43.4		SC	kW	2.0

Heating

DBT	C	24.0	Required capacity	HC	kW	2.0
-----	---	------	-------------------	----	----	-----

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

<手動選擇>

選擇“手動選擇”

選擇室內機類型

選擇室內機型號

## 手動選擇資訊(2/2)

The screenshot shows the 'Indoor unit' software interface. The main window displays a table of indoor unit specifications. A sidebar on the left provides detailed information for the selected unit, AUXB07GALH.

Name	Comments	Model	Tmp C (C/%)	Tmp H (C)	Rq TC (kW)	TC (kW)	Rq SC (kW)	SC (kW)	Rq HC (kW)	HC (kW)	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Pipe (inch)	Outdoor
Indr1		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr2		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr3		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr4		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr5		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr6		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	
Indr7		AUXB07GALH	27.0/ 43.4	20	2.0		2.0		2.0		2.2	2.8	1/2x1/4	

**Indoor unit value**

- Model: AUXB07GALH
- Capacity: 2.2 kW
- Fan air flow rate: High / 540 m3/h
- Sound pressure level: 34 dB(A)
- Input power: 25 W

關於決定的機器的資訊

# 1.室內機設定

# 選機軟體

## 型號資訊功能(1/2)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type

Compact cassette

Model

Airflow level

High

RC

Wired RC(Touch)

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT C: 27.0 Required cooling capacity TC

RH %: 43.4 SC

Heating

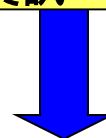
DBT C: 20 Required heating capacity HC

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel

選擇“型號資訊”



型號資訊視窗

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close

Select

## 型號資訊功能(2/2)

Model-information

Compact cassette

Image	Name	Capa C (kW)	Capa H (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	HxWxD (mm)	Weight (kg)	Pipe (inch)
	AUXB04GALH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB04GBLH	1.1	1.3	350/450/530		21/28/34	245x570x570	14.50	1/4x3/8
	AUXB07GALH	2.2	2.8	350/450/540		25/30/34	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB09GALH	2.8	3.2	350/450/550		25/30/35	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB12GALH	3.6	4.1	390/530/600		27/34/37	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB14GALH	4.5	5.0	390/590/680		27/34/38	245x570x570	15.00	1/4x1/2
	AUXB18GALH	5.6	6.3	400/580/710		27/35/41	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8
	AUXB24GALH	7.1	8.0	450/830/1030		30/44/50	245x570x570	17.00	3/8x5/8

Click Select button to select a model as Manual selection.

Close Select

Input new indoor unit

Name: Indr2

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

Type: Compact cassette

Model: AUXB12GALH

Airflow level: High

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Options

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 27.0 Required capacity: TC kW 0.5

RH % 43.4 SC kW 0.5

Heating

DBT: C 20 Required capacity: HC kW 0.5

Additional information

Room setting

Cancel Add

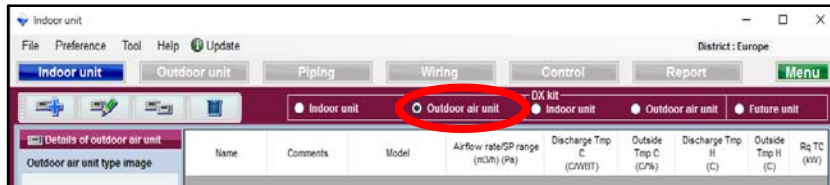
室內機可以通過手動選擇來選擇

室內機



選擇室內機

2.室外機air



選擇室外機

3.DX Kit  
室內機



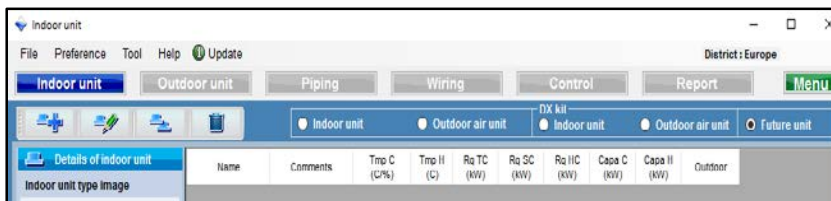
選擇DX Kit 室內機

4.DX Kit  
室外機air



選擇DX Kit 室外機air

5未來機種



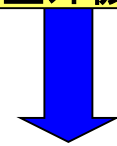
選擇未來機種

# 2. 室外機設定

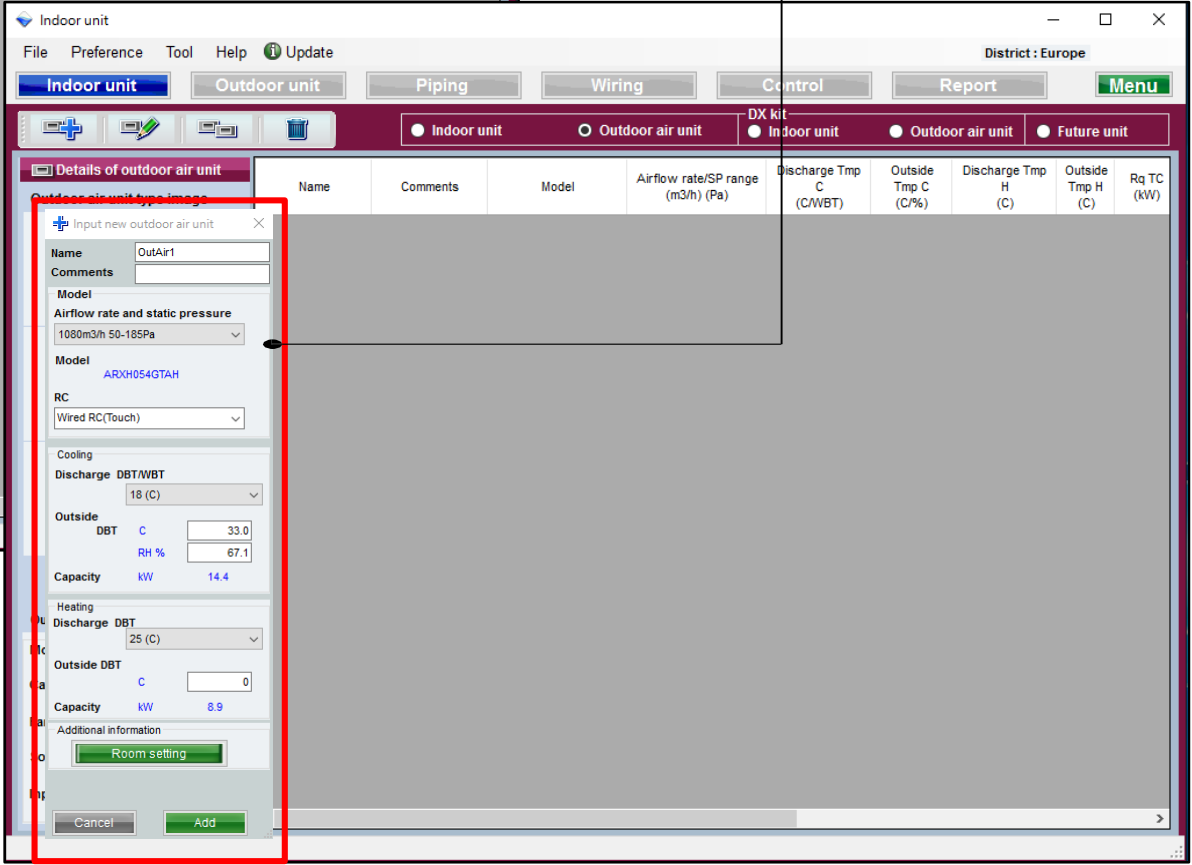
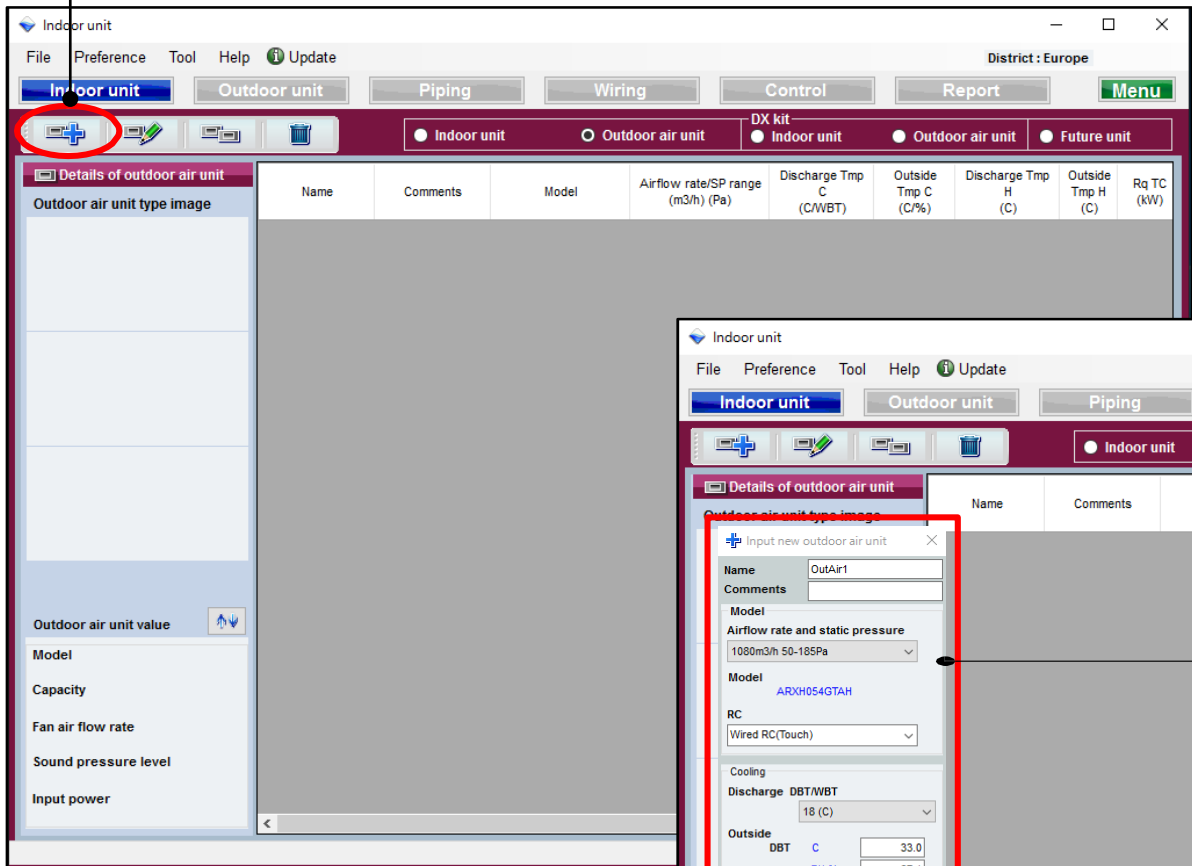
# 選機軟體

## 室外機設定選項(1/2)

選擇“新增室外機”



打開室外機初始設定視窗



## 室外機設定選項(2/2)

**+** Input new outdoor air unit ×

Name

Comments

Model

Airflow rate and static pressure

Model  
ARXH054GTAH

RC

Cooling

Discharge DBT/WBT

Outside  
DBT C   
RH %

Capacity kW 14.4

Heating

Discharge DBT

Outside DBT  
C

Capacity kW 1.8

Additional information

選擇氣流速度和靜壓

選擇遙控器的類型

輸入排放出的乾溼求溫度

輸入室外溫度濕度

輸入排放出的乾溼求溫度

輸入室外溫度濕度

房間設定功能

室內機



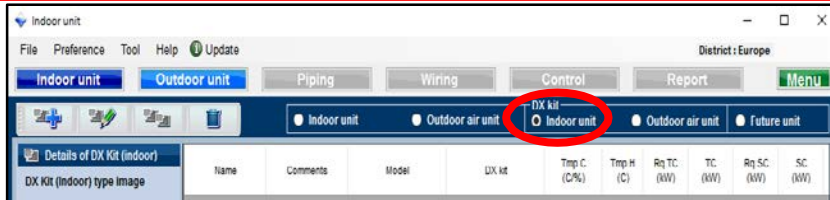
選擇室內機

2.室外機



選擇室外機

3.DX Kit  
室內機



選擇DX Kit 室內機

4.DX Kit  
室外機



選擇DX Kit 室外機air

未來機種



選擇未來機種

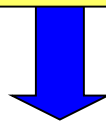


# 3.DX Kit 室內機設定選項

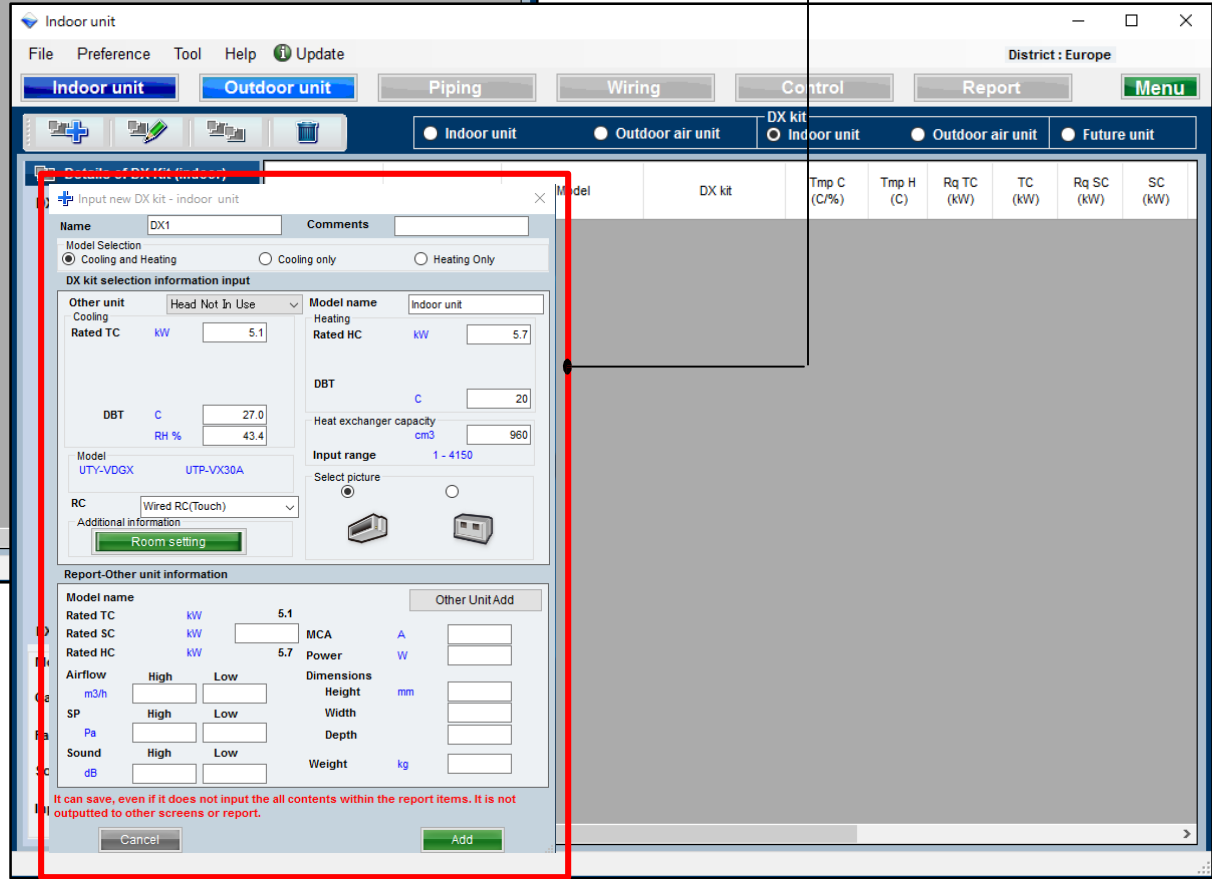
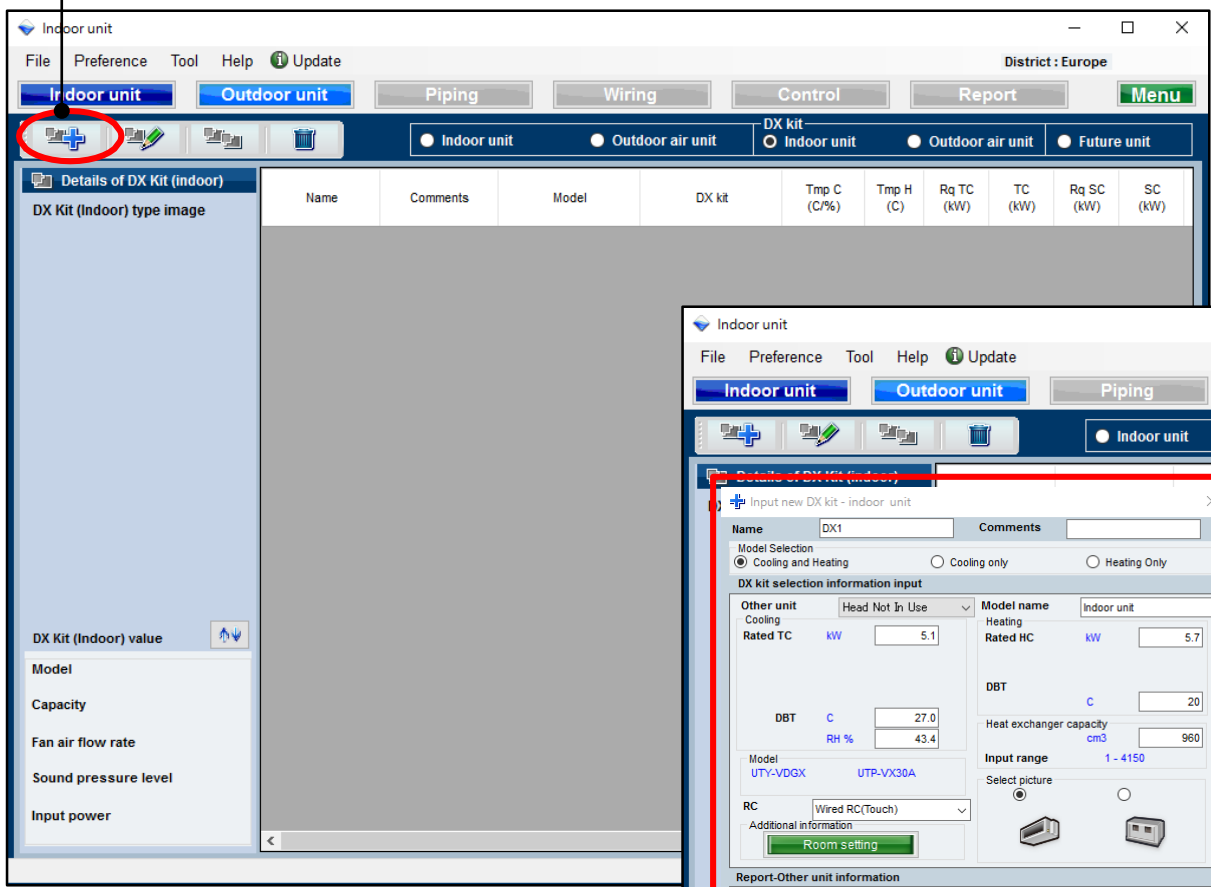
# 選機軟體

## DX Kit 室內機設定選項(1/3)

選擇“新增DX Kit”



打開新增DX kit 註冊視窗



It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## DX Kit 室內機設定選項(2/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2    Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: Head Not In Use    Model name: indoor unit

Cooling  
Rated TC: 5.1 kW    Heating  
Rated HC: 5.7 kW

DBT: 27.0 C    Heat exchanger capacity: 960 cm3

RH %: 43.4    Input range: 1 - 4150

Model: UTY-VDXG    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name: [ ]    Other UnitAdd: [ ]

Rated TC: 5.1 kW    Rated SC: 4.0 kW    MCA: 0.56 A

Rated HC: 5.7 kW    Power: 4 W

Airflow: High/Low (m3/h)    Dimensions: Height/Width/Depth (mm)

SP: High/Low (Pa)    Weight: 22 kg

Sound: High/Low (dB)

Buttons: Cancel, Add

選擇型號類型

選擇其他類型

輸入型號名稱

輸入額定TC/HC

輸入乾求溫度

輸入熱交換容量

選擇照片

選擇遙控器的類型

房間設置功能

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

## DX Kit室內機設定選項(3/3)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit
✕

Name  Comments

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

<p>Other unit <input type="text" value="Head Not In Use"/></p> <p>Model name <input type="text" value="Indoor unit"/></p> <p>Rated TC <input type="text" value="5.1"/> kW</p> <p>Rated SC <input type="text" value="4.0"/> kW</p> <p>Rated HC <input type="text" value="5.7"/> kW</p> <p>DBT <input type="text" value="27.0"/> C</p> <p>RH % <input type="text" value="43.4"/></p> <p>Model <input type="text" value="UTY-VDXG"/> <input type="text" value="UTP-VX30A"/></p> <p>RC <input type="text" value="Wired RC(Touch)"/></p> <p>Additional information <input type="button" value="Room setting"/></p>	<p>Heating Rated HC <input type="text" value="5.7"/> kW</p> <p>DBT <input type="text" value="20"/> C</p> <p>Heat exchanger capacity <input type="text" value="960"/> cm3</p> <p>Input range <input type="text" value="1 - 4150"/></p> <p>Select picture  <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p>
---	---

Report-Other unit information

<p>Model name <input type="text" value="Indoor unit"/></p> <p>Rated TC <input type="text" value="5.1"/> kW</p> <p>Rated SC <input type="text" value="4.0"/> kW</p> <p>Rated HC <input type="text" value="5.7"/> kW</p> <p>Airflow High <input type="text" value="710"/> Low <input type="text" value="400"/> m3/h</p> <p>SP High <input type="text" value="90"/> Low <input type="text" value="10"/> Pa</p> <p>Sound High <input type="text" value="34"/> Low <input type="text" value="10"/> dB</p>	<p>Other Unit Add</p> <p>MCA <input type="text" value="0.56"/> A</p> <p>Power <input type="text" value="4"/> W</p> <p>Dimensions                  Height <input type="text" value="198"/> mm                  Width <input type="text" value="900"/>                  Depth <input type="text" value="620"/>                  Weight <input type="text" value="22"/> kg</p>
--	---

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

其他單位添加功能

輸入額定SC

輸入電流

輸入電壓

輸入外形尺寸

輸入重量

輸入風量

輸入靜壓值

輸入噪音值

# 3.DX Kit室內機設定選項

# 選機軟體

## 其他單位添加功能

將DXkit使用的信息註冊到其他設備在1)至2)

Input new DX kit - indoor unit

Name: DX2

Model Selection:  Cooling and Heating,  Cooling only,  Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit: **Head Not In Use**

Rated TC: 5.1 kW, Rated SC: 4.0 kW, Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Model name: Indoor unit

DBT: 20 C, RH %: 43.4

Heat exchanger capacity: 960 cm3

Input range: 1 - 4150

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Report-Other unit information

Rated TC: 5.1 kW, Rated SC: 4.0 kW, Rated HC: 5.7 kW

MCA: 0.56 A, Power: 4 W

Airflow: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22 kg

1) Other Unit Add

Confirmation of the DX kit ...

Indoor unit

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW, Rated SC: 4.0 kW, Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Airflow: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

MCA: 0.56 A, Power: 4 W

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22.00 kg

2) Add

Input new other unit

Indoor unit

No.	Type	Model	TC (kW)	SC (kW)	HC (kW)	Airflow (m3/h)	ESP (Pa)	Sound (dB)	MCA (A)	Power (W)
1	Indoor	Indoor unit	5.1	4.0	5.7	400-710	10-90	10-34	0.56	

Model name: Indoor unit

Rated TC: 5.1 kW, Rated SC: 4.0 kW, Rated HC: 5.7 kW

Fan air flow rate: High 710 m3/h, Low 400 m3/h

SP: High 90 Pa, Low 10 Pa

Sound: High 34 dB, Low 10 dB

MCA: 0.56 A, Power: 4 W

Dimensions: Height 198 mm, Width 900 mm, Depth 620 mm

Weight: 22.00 kg

OK

當輸入DX kit時，可以從下拉菜單中選擇已註冊的其他機型

註冊的其他單位信息可以從工具菜單中更改

Design Simulator

File Preference Tool Help Update Download DXF

New

- Make header
- User option basic information
- User options(Project)
- User options(Refrigerant)
- Import/Export user option master
- Other unit(DX kit)**
- Model replacement setting

室內機



選擇室內機

2.室外機



選擇室外機

3.DX Kit  
室內機



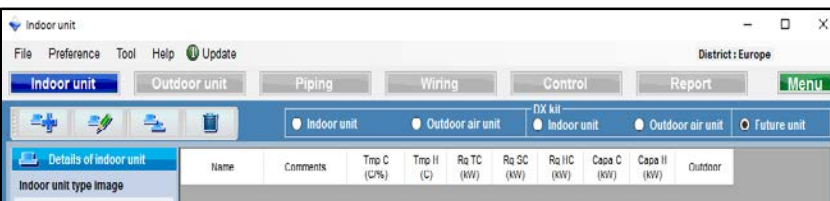
選擇DX Kit 室內機

4.DX Kit  
室外機



選擇 DX Kit 室外機air

5未來機種



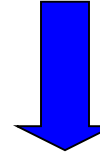
選擇未來機種

# 4.DX Kit 室外機air設定

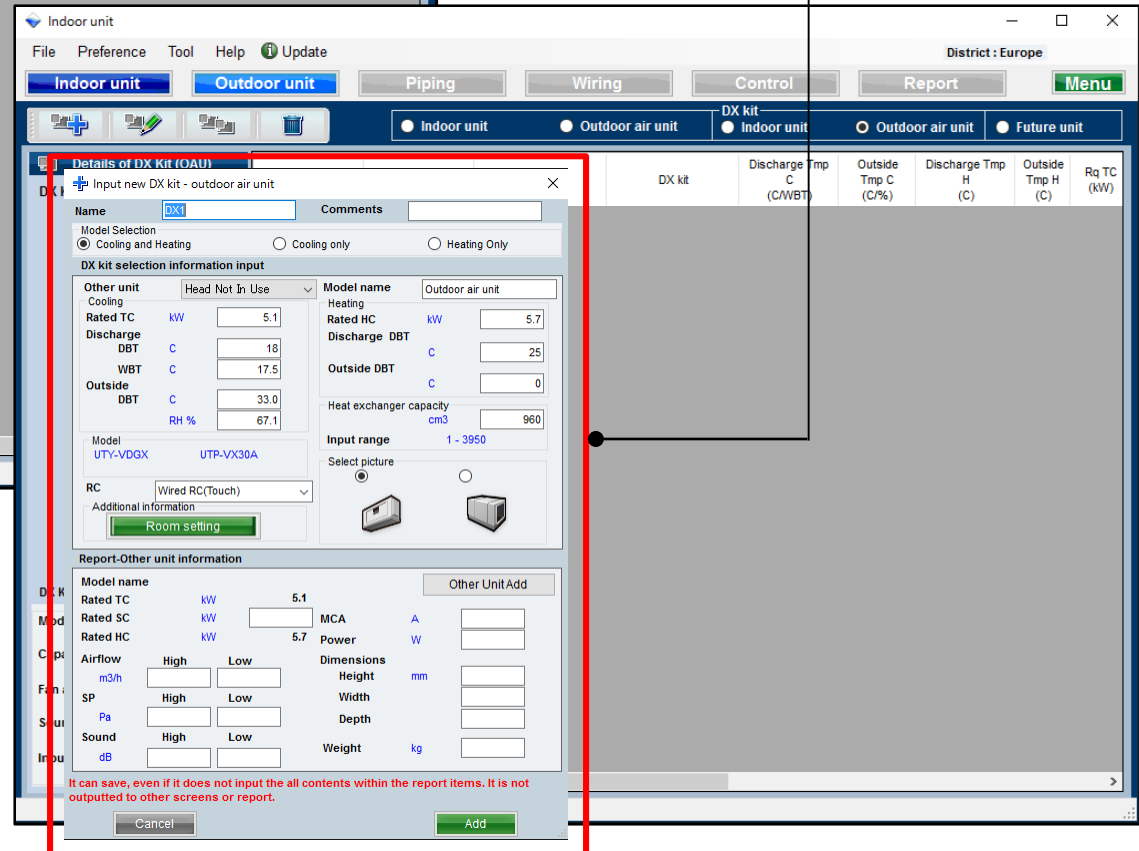
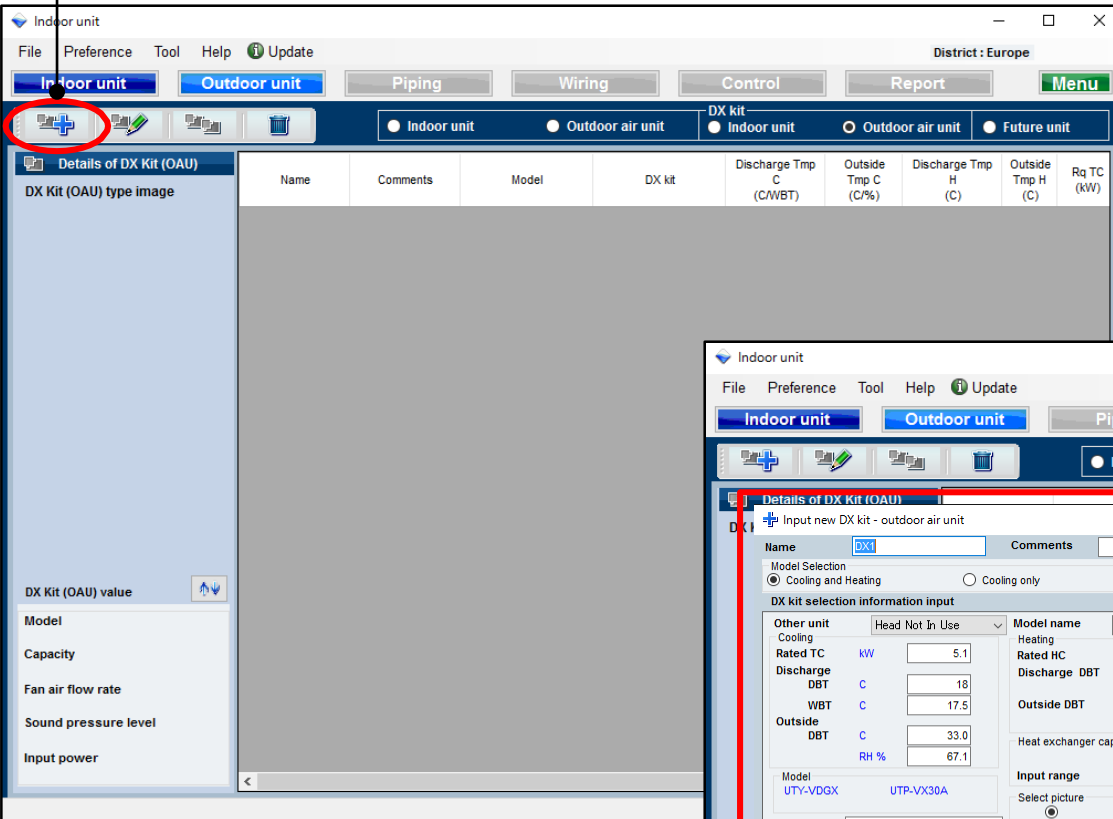
# 選機軟體

## DX Kit 室外機air設定選項(1/3)

選擇“新增DX kit”



打開 DX kit 初始註冊視窗



## DX Kit室外機air設定選項(2/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit	Head Not In Use	Model name	Outdoor air unit
Cooling		Heating	
Rated TC	kW 5.1	Rated HC	kW 5.7
Discharge DBT	C 18	Discharge DBT	C 25
WBT	C 17.5	Outside DBT	C 0
Outside DBT	C 33.0	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3 960
RH %	67.1	Input range	1 - 3950

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Report-Other unit information

Model name			Other Unit Add
Rated TC	kW 5.1	MCA	A 25.00
Rated SC	kW 4.0	Power	W 100
Rated HC	kW 5.7	Dimensions	
Airflow	High 910    Low 400	Height	mm 1690
SP	High 90    Low 10	Width	930
Sound	High 46    Low 26	Depth	765
		Weight	kg 198.00

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel      Add

選擇型號類型

選擇其他機種

輸入型號名稱

輸入額定TC / HC

輸入乾求溫度

輸入失球溫度

輸入熱交換容量

選擇照片

選擇遙控器類型

房間設定功能

## DX Kit室外機設定選項(3/3)

Input new DX kit - outdoor air unit

Name: DX2      Comments: [ ]

Model Selection  
 Cooling and Heating     Cooling only     Heating Only

DX kit selection information input

Other unit	Head Not In Use	Model name	Outdoor air unit
Cooling		Heating	
Rated TC	kW 5.1	Rated HC	kW 5.7
Discharge DBT	C 18	Discharge DBT	C 25
WBT	C 17.5	Outside DBT	C 0
Outside DBT	C 33.0	Heat exchanger capacity	cm3 960
RH %	67.1	Input range	1 - 3950

Model: UTY-VDGX    UTP-VX30A

RC: Wired RC(Touch)

Additional information: Room setting

Select picture:

Report-Other unit information

Model name	Other UnitAdd		
Rated TC	kW 5.1		
Rated SC	kW 4.0	MCA	A 25.00
Rated HC	kW 5.7	Power	W 100
Airflow	High 910    Low 400	Dimensions	
SP	High 90    Low 10	Height	mm 1690
Sound	High 46    Low 26	Width	930
		Depth	765
		Weight	kg 198.00

It can save, even if it does not input the all contents within the report items. It is not outputted to other screens or report.

Cancel    Add

新增其他機器類型功能

輸入額定SC

輸入電流

輸入功率

輸入外形尺寸

輸入重量

輸入氣流

輸入靜壓值

輸入噪音值



## 1.室內機



選擇室內機

## 2.室外機



選擇室外機

## 3.DX Kit 室內機



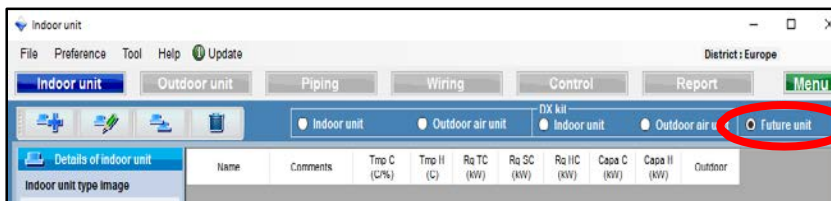
選擇 DX Kit 室內機

## 4.DX Kit 室外機



選擇 DX Kit 室外機

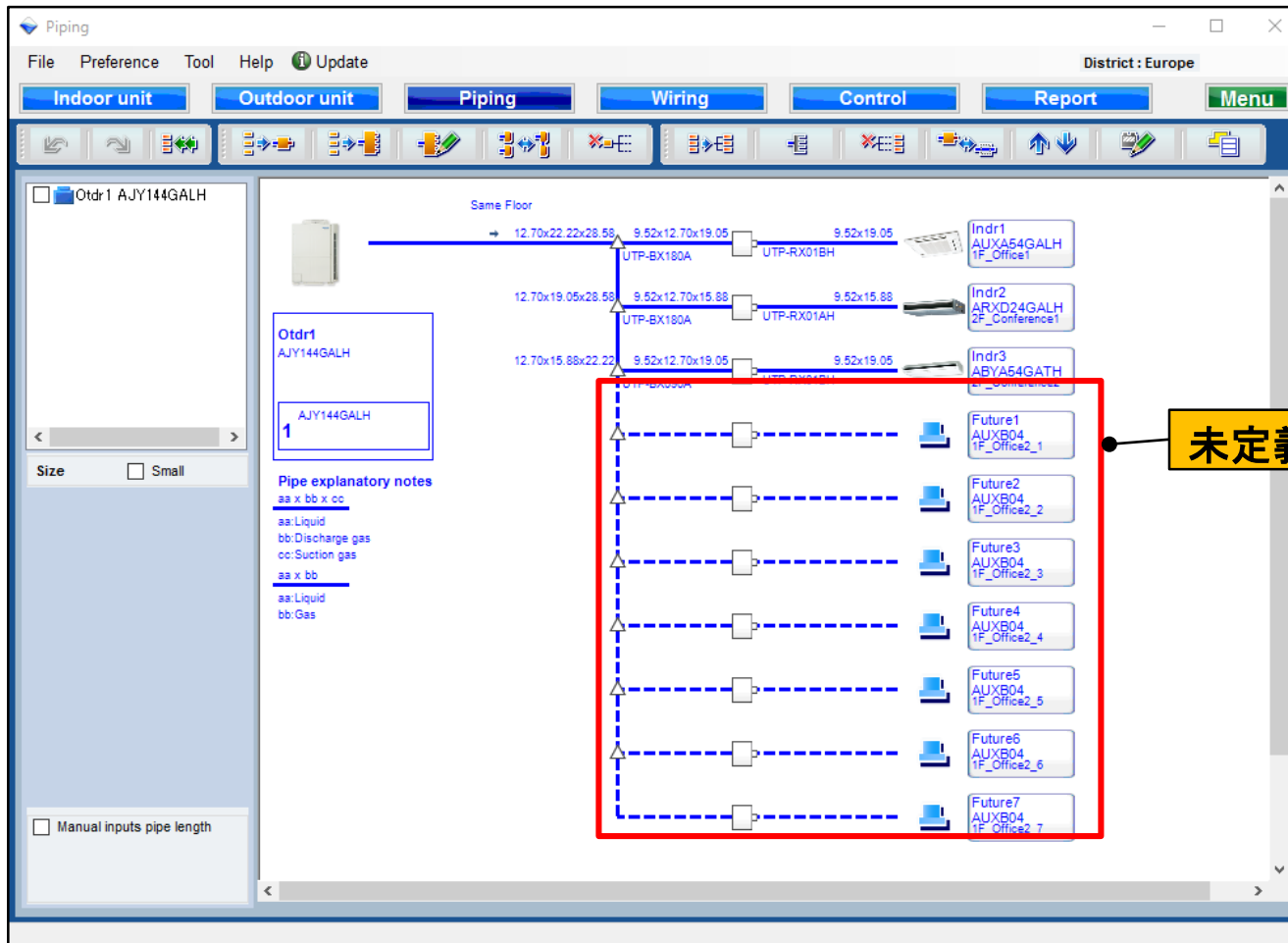
## 未來機種



選擇未來機種

## 未來機種概述

此功能選擇未來添加室內機的室外機和管道。因此，結果不會反映到估算或型號選擇列表中。



未定義的室內機部分



## 未來機種設定選項(2/4)

Input new indoor unit

Name: Future1

Comments:

Model

Manual selection

type: Compact cassette

Model:

Design criteria

Cooling

DBT: C 33.0

RH %: 67.1

Required capacity

TC: kW 0.5

SC: kW 0.5

Heating

DBT: C 0

Required capacity

HC: kW 0.5

Buttons: Cancel, Add

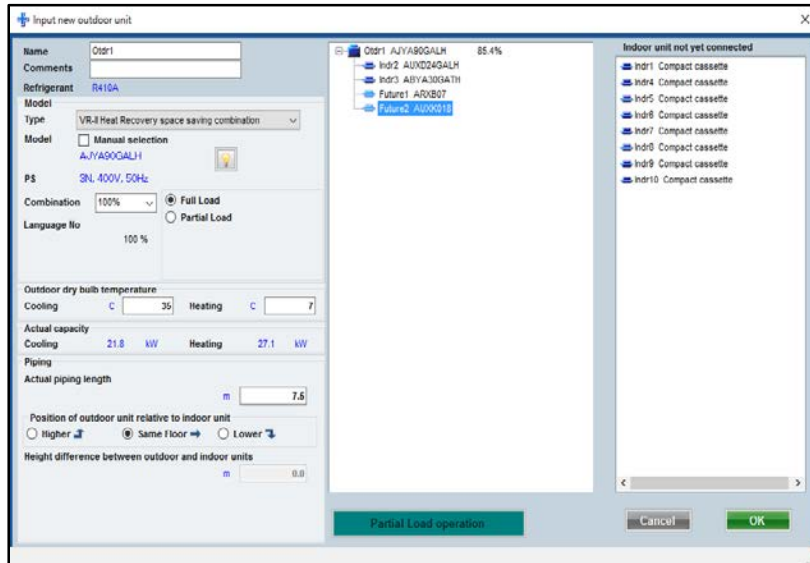
選擇手動選擇

選擇室內機的類型

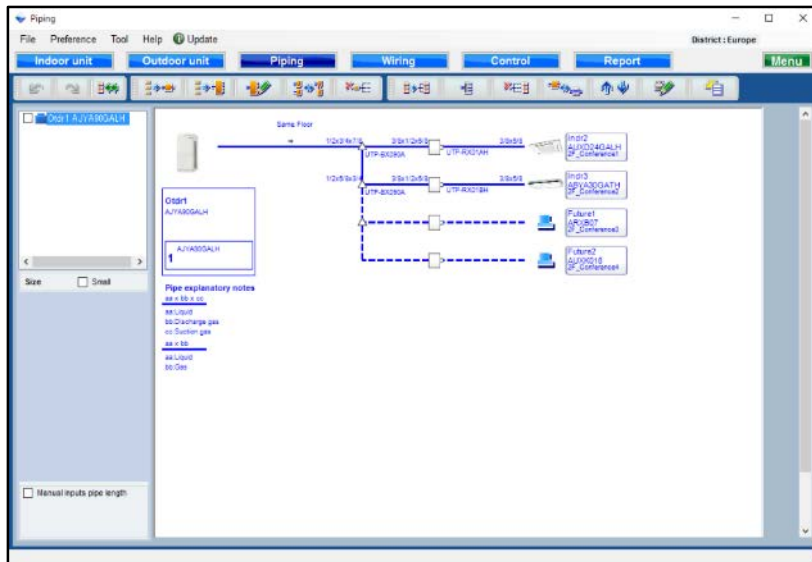
輸入 溫度/濕度

輸入必需的容量

## 未來機種設定選項(3/4)



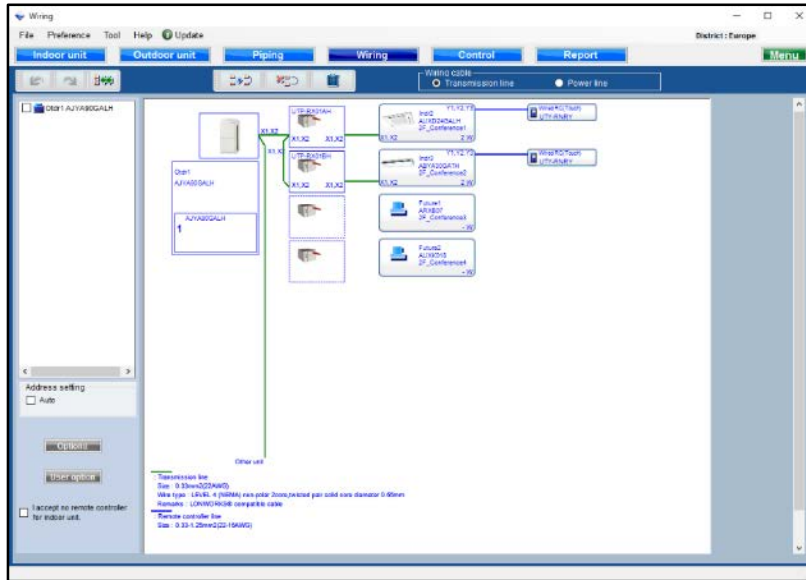
將未來的設備連接到室外機



未來機種可以顯示在管道上。  
注意以下幾點。

- “未來機種”，只有一個頭的連接設計不能做到。
- “未來機種”，RB單連接設計不能做到。
- “未來機種”，RB Multi的連接設計不能做到。
- 與“未來機種”連接的設計標題的結尾不能完成。
- 連接管道鋪設的長度輸入與“未來機種”不能完成。

## 未來機種設定選項(4/4)



未來的單位可以顯示在佈線。  
注意以下幾點。

- 一個遙控組包括  
“未來機種”不能設計。
- “未來機種”將不會顯示  
傳輸線和電力線。

Item	Model	Quantity	Type	Remarks 1	Remarks 2
Outdoor	AJYASGALH	1	VRV Heat Receiver		
Indoor	AUXD24GALH	1	Cassette		
Indoor	APYA30GATH	1	Ceiling		
Remote controller	UTYRBRRY	2	Wireless (Touch)		
Option (Indoor item)	UTG-UGYA-W	1	Cassette grille		
Branch kit	UTP-BX090A	2	Separation tube		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1AH	1	RB unit		
RB unit	UTP-RXD1EH	1	RB unit		
Pipe	14	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	38	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	52	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	58	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	34	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Pipe	78	0.0	Unit: m	Total pipe length:	
Refrigerant	R410A	3.00	Unit: kg	Total Refrigerant:	

未來機種不會顯示在報告中。